

[FOREWORD](#)

[INTRODUCTION](#)

***BENZOATES***

**CAS N°:65-85-0, 532-32-1, 582-25-2, 100-51-6**

**SIDS Initial Assessment Report  
for  
13th SIAM**

(Bern, 7th - 9th November 2001)

Chemical Name: **Benzoates: Benzoic acid, Sodium benzoate,  
Potassium benzoate, Benzyl alcohol**

CAS No: **65-85-0, 532-32-1, 582-25-2, 100-51-6**

Sponsor Country: **The Netherlands**

National SIDS Contact Point in Sponsor Country: Mr. Dick Sijm

**HISTORY:**

In 2001 ICCA asked The Netherlands to be the sponsor country for the benzoates

no testing (X)

testing ( )

**COMMENTS:**

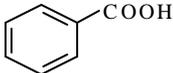
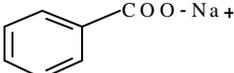
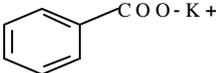
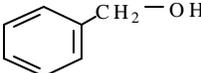
The Benzoates were already discussed in other frameworks such as the WHO. Therefore the original data were not again evaluated. The conclusions of other frameworks are discussed in the SIAR. This SIAR can be considered as a state of the art report on benzoates.

Deadline for circulation:

Date of Circulation:

(To all National SIDS Contact Points and the OECD Secretariat)

**SIDS INITIAL ASSESSMENT PROFILE****Benzoates Category**

<b>CAS No.</b>	65-85-0	532-32-1	582-25-2	100-51-6
<b>Chemical Name</b>	Benzoic acid	Sodium benzoate	Potassium benzoate	Benzyl alcohol
<b>Structural Formula</b>				

**RECOMMENDATIONS**

The chemicals are currently of low priority for further work.

**SUMMARY CONCLUSIONS OF THE SIAR**

Benzyl alcohol, benzoic acid and its sodium and potassium salt can be considered as a single category regarding human health, as they are all rapidly metabolised and excreted via a common pathway within 24hrs. Systemic toxic effects of similar nature (e.g. liver, kidney) were observed. However with benzoic acid and its salts at higher doses than with benzyl alcohol. For environmental effects the category is less clear, however all are readily biodegradable, non-bioaccumulative and acute toxicity values are similar. For human health all exposure routes are possible, despite benzoic acid and its salts being solids and benzyl alcohol being a liquid. For workers it will mainly be by inhalation and by skin, whereas for consumers it will mainly be by oral and dermal routes.

**Human Health**

The compounds exhibit low acute toxicity as for the oral and dermal route. The LD50 values are > 2000 mg/kg bw except for benzyl alcohol which needs to be considered as harmful by the oral route in view of an oral LD50 of 1610 mg/kg bw. The 4 hrs inhalation exposure of benzyl alcohol or benzoic acid at 4 and 12 mg/l as aerosol/dust respectively gave no mortality, showing low acute toxicity by inhalation for these compounds.

Benzoic acid and benzyl alcohol are slightly irritating to the skin, while sodium benzoate was not skin irritating. No data are available for potassium benzoate but it is also expected not to be skin irritating. Benzoic acid and benzyl alcohol are irritating to the eye and sodium benzoate was only slightly irritating to the eye. No data are available for potassium benzoate but it is expected also to be only slightly irritating to the eye.

The available studies for benzoic acid gave no indication for a sensitizing effect in animals, however occasionally very low positive reactions were recorded with humans (dermatological patients) in patch tests. The same occurs for sodium benzoate. It has been suggested that the very low positive reactions are non-immunologic contact urticaria. Benzyl alcohol gave positive and negative results in

animals. Benzyl alcohol also demonstrated a maximum incidence of sensitization of only 1% in human patch testing. Over several decades no sensitization with these compounds has been seen among workers.

For benzoic acid repeated dose oral toxicity studies give a NOAEL of 800 mg/kg/day. For the salts values > 1000 mg/kg/day are obtained. At higher doses increased mortality, reduced weight gain, liver and kidney effects were observed.

For benzyl alcohol the long-term studies indicate a NOAEL > 400 mg/kg bw/d for rats and > 200 mg/kg bw/d for mice. At higher doses effects on bodyweights, lesions in the brains, thymus, skeletal muscle and kidney were observed. It should be taken into account that administration in these studies was by gavage route, at which saturation of metabolic pathways is likely to occur.

It can be concluded that benzoic acid and its salts exhibit very low repeated dose toxicity. Benzyl alcohol exhibits low repeated dose toxicity.

All chemicals showed no mutagenic activity in *in vitro* Ames tests. Various results were obtained with other *in vitro* genotoxicity assays. Sodium benzoate and benzyl alcohol showed no genotoxicity *in vivo*. While some mixed and/or equivocal *in vitro* chromosomal/chromatid responses have been observed, no genotoxicity was observed in the *in vivo* cytogenetic, micronucleus, or other assays. The weight of the evidence of the *in vitro* and *in vivo* genotoxicity data indicates that these chemicals are not mutagenic or clastogenic. They also are not carcinogenic in long-term carcinogenicity studies.

In a 4-generation study with benzoic acid no effects on reproduction were seen (NOAEL  $\geq$  750 mg/kg). No compound related effects on reproductive organs (gross and histopathology examination) could be found in the (sub) chronic studies in rats and mice with benzyl acetate, benzyl alcohol, benzaldehyde, sodium benzoate and supports a non-reprotoxic potential of these compounds. In addition, data from reprotoxicity studies on benzyl acetate (NOAEL >2000 mg/kg bw/d; rats and mice) and benzaldehyde (tested only up to 5 mg/kg bw; rats) support the non-reprotoxicity of benzyl alcohol and benzoic acid and its salts.

In rats for sodium benzoate dosed via food during the entire gestation developmental effects occurred only in the presence of marked maternal toxicity (reduced food intake and decreased body weight) (NOAEL = 1400 mg/kg bw). For hamster (NOEL: 300 mg/kg bw), rabbit (NOEL: 250 mg/kg bw) and mice (CD-1 mice, NOEL: 175 mg/kg bw) no higher doses (all by gavage) were tested and no maternal toxicity was observed. For benzyl alcohol: NOAEL= 550 mg/kg bw (gavage; CD-1 mice). LOAEL = 750 mg/kg bw (gavage mice). In this study maternal toxicity was observed e.g. increased mortality, reduced body weight and clinical toxicology. Benzyl acetate: NOEL = 500 mg/kg bw (gavage rats). No maternal toxicity was observed.

## Environment

From the data (fish, daphnia, algae, bacteria) it is obvious that neutralization of the pH greatly reduces (up to one order of magnitude) the acute toxicity of benzoic acid. This is also supported by the lower toxicity observed with sodium benzoate. Under environmental relevant conditions therefore the acute toxicity of benzoic acid, sodium benzoate and potassium benzoate for all four trophic levels is > 100 mg/l. Under environmental relevant conditions the acute toxicity of benzyl alcohol for fish, daphnia and bacteria is > 100 mg/l. For algae, an EC 50 3hrs of 95 mg/l is reported. Under environmental relevant conditions, benzoic acid and its salts have very low acute toxicity, whereas benzyl alcohol has low to moderate acute toxicity.

**Exposure**

Worldwide production capacity of benzoic acid is estimated at 700 kt per year. The major outlet (75%) for benzoic acid is as a chemical intermediate in the production of phenol, which in turn is mainly used to produce caprolactam. The next largest outlet is as a feedstock for sodium benzoate (10%) and chemical synthesis of plasticizers (5%).

Worldwide production capacity of sodium benzoate is estimated at 100 kt per year. The major outlet for sodium benzoate is as preservative in food and beverages (60%). Second most important market is cooling liquids (10%). The main function of sodium benzoate in most applications is as preservative.

Worldwide production capacity of potassium benzoate is estimated at 7 kt per year. It is used as a preservative in nonalcoholic beverages.

Worldwide production capacity of benzyl alcohol is estimated at 50 kt. Major use for benzyl alcohol is as curing agent in epoxy coatings (30%), where it becomes chemically bounded after reaction. Other important uses include the use as a solvent in low concentrations in waterborne coatings (10%) and use in paint strippers (10%) and chemical intermediate for synthesis for benzyl esters that are used in the flavor and fragrance industry (10%). The use in paint strippers is limited to uses in industrial settings.

Benzyl alcohol, benzoic acid and its sodium and potassium salt are also used in pharmaceuticals, cosmetics and/or food. Consumer exposure in these specific applications are controlled by the fact that, for all these applications, specific regulatory frameworks (regional and/or national) with authorization/approval procedures and specific advisory bodies exist (*inter alia*: the US FDA, WHO JECFA, EU SCF, etc), including, on a regular basis, reevaluation of approvals, hazardous properties and factual exposures. According to information from products registers, uses that are not specifically regulated include uses of the substances in different kinds of products e.g. paints, varnishes solvents, cleaning and washing agents, photochemicals and antifreeze agents.

Benzoic acid is a white solid, with a solubility in water of 2.9 g/l and with a vapour pressure of 0.0011 hPa at 20 °C. The log octanol/water partition coefficient was measured to 1.88; the Henry's law constant = 0.0046-0.022 Pa\*m<sup>3</sup>/mol; and the pKa = 4.2. Sodium benzoate and potassium benzoate are white solids, with solubility in water of 556 g/l and with a vapour pressure of <0.0011 hPa at 20 °C. The log octanol/water partition coefficient were measured to -2.269. Benzyl alcohol is a colorless liquid, with a solubility in water of 40 g/l and with a vapour pressure of 0.13 hPa at 20°C.

The log octanol/water partition coefficient was measured to 1.1.

The distribution modeling according to Mackay Level III indicates soil and water to be the favored compartments for the chemicals. However, physical chemical properties and use patterns indicate water to be the main compartment for these substances. None are expected to hydrolyze. All are readily biodegradable. None has bioaccumulative potential.

**NATURE OF FURTHER WORK RECOMMENDED**

Regarding all the information provided, the substances have low priority for further work.

## SIDS Initial Assessment Report (SIAR)

### 1. IDENTITY

**Category name:** Benzoates

<u>Chemicals:</u>	<u>CAS#:</u>	<u>Molecular Weight</u>
Benzoic acid	65-85-0	122.12
Sodium benzoate	532-32-1	144.11
Potassium benzoate	582-25-2	160.21
Benzylalcohol	100-51-6	108.4

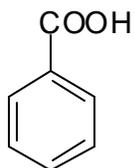
### Physico-chemical properties:

Chemical	Appearance	Melting point	Boiling point @ 1013 hPa	Vapor pressure (at 20°C)	octanol/water partition coefficient (LogP)	Water Solubility (at 20°C)	Henry's law constant	pKa
Benzoic acid	White solid	122.4°C	249.2°C	0.0011 hPa	1.88	2.9 g/l	.0046 - .022 Pa*m <sup>3</sup> /mol	4.19
Sodium benzoate	White solid	330.6°C	464.9°C	< 0.001 hPa	-2.269	556 g/l		
Potassium benzoate *	White solid	330.6°C	464.9°C	< 0.001 hPa	-2.269	556 g/l		
Benzyl alcohol	Clear liquid	-15°C	205.3°C	0.13 hPa	1.1	40 g/l		

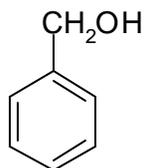
\*) No data for Potassium benzoate were available, but they are expected to be the same as for sodium benzoate.

### Category Justification:

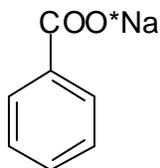
The proposed category of this ICCA HPV Benzoates submission consists of the following chemicals:



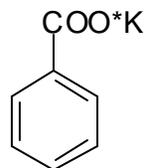
Benzoic Acid  
CAS# 65-85-0



Benzyl Alcohol  
CAS# 100-51-6

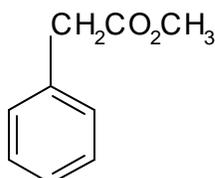


Sodium Benzoate  
CAS# 532-32-1

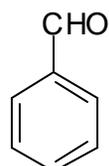


Potassium Benzoate  
CAS# 582-25-2

The following chemicals (benzylacetate and benzaldehyde) are being used in this ICCA HPV benzoates submission only for supportive data purposes. They are not as such included in this category submission for reasons stated below:



Benzyl Acetate  
CAS# 140-11-4

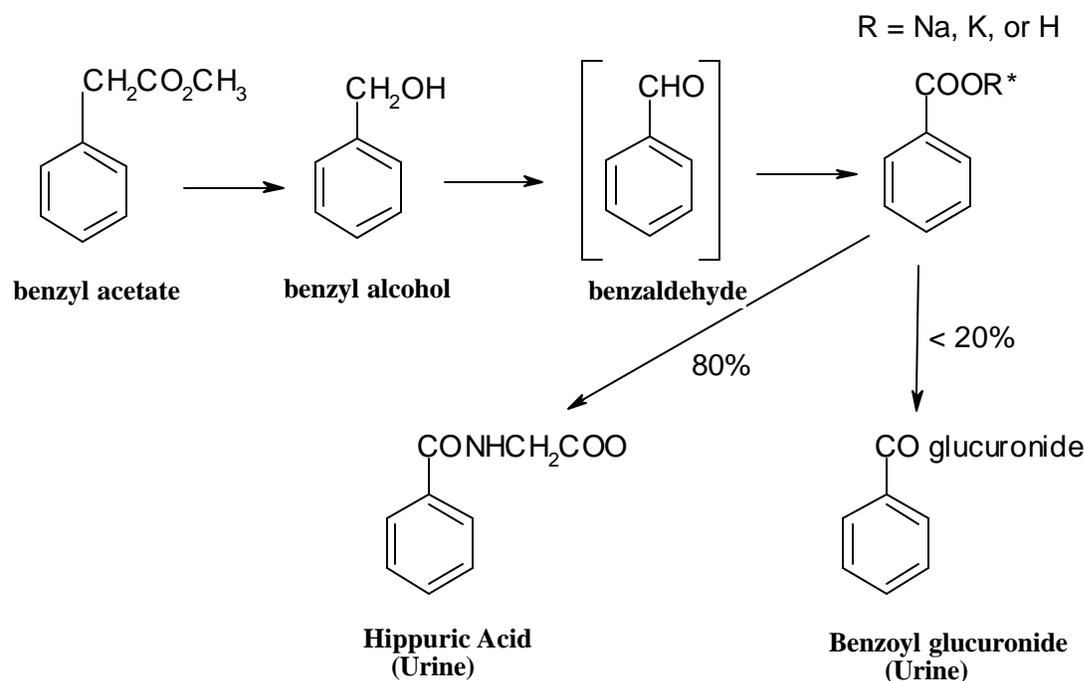


Benzaldehyde  
CAS# 100-52-7

Sponsored in the US EPA HPV Program  
by the Flavor and Fragrance High Production  
Volume Consortia (FFHPVC)

Completed SIDS/SIAR

The common metabolic pathway of all these substances, adapted from JECFA 1997 and the American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists Documentation of the Threshold Limit Values and Biological Exposure Indices, is provided below (ACGIH, 1986):



The sodium and potassium salts of benzoic acid are expected to immediately dissociate and form benzoic acid in an aqueous environment.

The benzylacetate, benzylalcohol, benzaldehyde and benzoic acid and its sodium and potassium salt were considered as a single category regarding human health by JECFA as they are all rapidly metabolized and excreted via a common pathway within 24hrs (JECFA 1997).

Benzyl acetate, the first compound in the metabolic pathway diagram, is very rapidly hydrolyzed by esterases in *several species including man* to benzyl alcohol and acetic acid. The benzylalcohol is then very rapidly metabolized as shown in the above diagram and only at very high dose (> 500 mg/kg/day by oral gavage route) some saturation of metabolic pathways occurs. This is among others very well shown in studies on benzylacetate (see below; from JECFA 1997).

Male B6C3F1 mice and Fischer 344 rats treated either intravenously or orally with <sup>14</sup>C-benzyl acetate. The intravenous dose was equivalent to 10 mg/kg bw for mice and 5 mg/kg bw for rats. For oral administration, benzyl acetate was dissolved in corn oil and administered at doses equivalent to 10, 100, or 1000 mg/kg bw for mice and 5, 50, or 500 mg/kg bw for rats. The compound was readily absorbed from the gastrointestinal tract of both species, and about 90% of the total dose was recovered as urinary metabolites after 24h. A small proportion (0.3-1.3%) of the total dose was excreted in the faeces after both intravenous and oral administration. Elimination of benzyl acetate as carbon dioxide or volatile substances was minimal after intravenous treatment and consequently was not determined after oral treatment. Analysis of tissues of animals sacrificed 24 h after intravenous or oral administration of labelled compound showed no <sup>14</sup>C activity, indicating that elimination of the label was virtually complete by this time. This clearance pattern indicates that benzyl acetate is readily absorbed and excreted after oral administration. The relative amounts of benzyl acetate absorbed, metabolized, and excreted were unaffected by the size or number of doses administered. Repeated treatment of rats with benzyl acetate at 500 mg/kg bw per day for 14 days, followed by a single dose of labelled compound did not change the clearance pattern. More than 90% of the radiolabel in the urine was present as hippuric acid, with minor amounts as benzyl alcohol and benzylmercapturic acid (up to 4%); no unchanged benzyl acetate was found, and the levels of benzoyl glucuronide were not measured.

There was no evidence to suggest saturation or reduction of metabolic capacity in either species over the dose range tested. At much higher dosing the proportion of the dose present as benzoyl glucuronide increased with dose, indicating a limited capacity for glycine conjugation only at extreme high dose levels.

These studies clearly show, that the compound is rapidly absorbed from the gastrointestinal tract of rats and mice, and about 90% of the total dose is recovered as urinary metabolites after 24h. More than 90% of the radio-label in the urine is present as hippuric acid, with minor amounts as benzyl alcohol and benzylmercapturic acid (up to 4%); no unchanged benzyl acetate was found. Only at very high doses, saturation of these pathways will occur.

This clearly shows the rapid pathway of hydrolysis to benzyl alcohol and subsequent oxidation to benzaldehyde to benzoic acid and subsequent conjugation to the hippuric acid.

All supports a very rapid absorption, distribution, biotransformation, and excretion of these substances by the common pathway given above.

Repeated dose toxicity studies (information in this SIAR) reveal only systemic toxic effects (e.g. liver, kidney) of similar nature, at high dose.

For environmental effects the category is less clear, however all are readily biodegradable, non-bioaccumulative and acute toxicity values for water organisms under environmental relevant conditions are similar.

For human health all exposure routes are possible, despite benzoic acid and its salts being solids and benzylalcohol being a liquid. For workers exposure will mainly be by inhalation and by skin, whereas for consumers it will mainly be oral and dermal.

## 2. GENERAL INFORMATION ON EXPOSURE

### Production and use:

#### Benzoic Acid

Worldwide production capacity is estimated at 700 kt per year. Average operating rate is at max 80% resulting in a production of 560 kt benzoic acid per year. The major outlet (75%) for benzoic acid is in the production of phenol, which in turn is mainly used to produce caprolactam. The next biggest outlet is as a feedstock for sodium benzoate (10%) and chemical synthesis of plasticizers (5%). Benzoic acid is therefore mainly (>80%) used as a chemical intermediate for synthesis of other chemicals, as well as for the production of sodium salt (10%). So it has mainly a controlled use in industrial settings.

#### Sodium Benzoate

Worldwide production capacity is estimated at 100 kt per year. Average operating rate is at max 75% resulting in a production of 75 kt sodium benzoate per year. The major outlet for sodium benzoate is as a preservative in food and beverages (60%). Second most important market is cooling liquids (10%). The main function of sodium benzoate in most applications is as a preservative.

#### Potassium Benzoate:

Worldwide production capacity is estimated at 7 kt per year. It is used as a preservative in nonalcoholic beverages.

#### Benzyl Alcohol

Worldwide production capacity is estimated at 50 kt per year. Average operating rate is at max 80% resulting in a production of 40 kt benzyl alcohol per year. The major use for benzyl alcohol is as a curing agent in epoxy coatings (30%), where it becomes chemically bound after reaction. Other important uses are as a solvent in low concentrations in waterborne coatings (10%), and use in paint strippers (10%) and as chemical intermediate for synthesis of benzyl esters that are used in the Flavor and Fragrance industry (10%). The use in paint strippers is limited to uses in industrial settings.

**Benzylalcohol, benzoic acid and its sodium and potassium salt** have been used for decades in pharmaceuticals, cosmetics and/or food as preservatives and flavoring/fragrance agents

#### Information in Product registers:

According to information in Product Registers the substances are used in different kinds of products e.g. paints, varnishes, solvents, cleaning and washing agents, photochemicals and antifreeze agents.

#### Release into the environment during production and use :

In DSM Geleen The Netherlands, during production, about 650 kg/year of benzylalcohol are emitted into the atmosphere (< 0.01 % of production volume). Based on the amount benzylalcohol discharged to the DSM WWTP, it can be calculated that the influent concentration of the WWTP is at about 1 ug/l. Because of its ready biodegradability and the existing dilution of effluent to the receiving water, the concentration in the receiving water will be < 0.01 ug/l.

In DSM Rotterdam The Netherlands, during production sodium benzoate is emitted to air at < 0.01 % of the production volume. For benzoic acid this is < 0.001 %.

## 2.1 Environmental Exposure and Fate

Distribution modelling using Mackay Level III (the EPA default: equal releases (10,000 kg/hr) and equal distribution to all compartments was used) indicates water (34.8-50%) and soil (48.4-64.2%) to be the main compartment for all four chemicals. None are expected to volatilize to the atmosphere ( $\leq 1.51\%$ ), nor to adsorb to sediment ( $\leq 0.09\%$ ) (Meylan & Howard, 1999).

However physical chemical properties and use patterns indicate water to be the main compartment for these substances.

**Distribution (%) according to Fugacity Level III**

Chemical	CAS#	Air	Water	Soil	Sediment
Benzoic acid	65-85-0	0.911	34.8	64.2	0.093
Sodium benzoate	532-32-1	1.45e-007	45.3	54.6	0.0755
Potassium benzoate	582-25-2	1.61 e-007	45.3	54.6	0.0755
Benzyl alcohol	100-51-6	1.51	50.0	48.4	0.0923

Based on structure and organic chemistry rules (e.g. bonding in organic molecules, activation energy, reactivity, transformations, addition, substitution, elimination) no hydrolysis is expected at pH ranges of 4 - 11.

The calculated photodegradation for benzyl alcohol and the benzoates are 50% after 1.3 to 3 days (Meylan and Howard, 1999), and the measured photodegradation for benzoic acid is 90% after 140 minutes (Matthews, 1990).

### Biodegradation and Bioaccumulation

All four chemicals are readily biodegradable ( $> 90\%$  after 28 days) both aerobically (MITI, 1992; Zahn & Wellens, 1980; Salanitro et al., 1988) and anaerobically (Battersby & Wilson, 1989; Horowitz et al., 1982).

*(Benzoic acid is used as positive control in OECD Guideline for ready biodegradability testing).* From the results of numerous removal experiments the main elimination pathway for the chemicals is biotic mineralization.

The octanol/water partition coefficient of all compounds indicates a low potential for bioaccumulation. This is also supported by the rapid biotransformation and/or excretion of these compounds in urine in mammals.

## 2.2 Human Exposure

For human health all exposure routes are possible, despite benzoic acid and its salts being solids and benzyl alcohol being a liquid. For workers exposure will mainly be by inhalation and by skin, whereas for consumers it will mainly be oral and dermal

**Consumer exposure:**

Benzoic acid, benzylalcohol, sodium benzoate and potassium benzoate are widely used in food, cosmetic and pharmaceutical applications as preservatives and flavoring/fragrance agents. Benzoic acid and benzylalcohol are naturally occurring (Merck Index, 1996). Consumer exposure in these specific applications are controlled by specific regulatory frameworks (regional and/or national) with authorization/approval procedures and specific advisory bodies (among others US FDA, WHO JECFA, EU SCF, etc). A re-evaluation of approvals, hazardous properties and factual exposures (among others compliance to the ADI) inclusive, are performed on a regular basis. According to information in Product Registers the substances are used in different kinds of products e.g. paints, varnishes, solvents, cleaning and washing agents, photo chemicals and antifreeze agents. Benzoic acid and sodium benzoate are under re-evaluation at the EU Scientific Committee for Food. From preliminary information (June 2001) re-approval is expected for these substances. The Joint FAO/WHO Expert Committee on Food Additives (JEFCA) has established a group Acceptable Daily Intake (ADI) for benzoic acid and its salts and benzyl alcohol, benzyl acetate and benzaldehyde of 5 mg benzoic acid equivalent/kg bodyweight. This group ADI is based on the structural similarity and common metabolic fate of these chemicals (WHO, 1997).

**Worker exposure:**

Companies have provisionally advised exposure limits for benzoic acid and its salts as well as for benzyl alcohol. Also the US WEEL (Workplace Environmental Exposure Limit) Committee of the AIHA has set limits for benzyl alcohol at a value of 10-ppm (44 mg/m<sup>3</sup>) 8hr TWA.

In the several past decades of production, no cases of health complaints (sensitisation inclusive) have occurred.

Also from companies that use the substances no health complaints (sensitisation inclusive) have ever been reported.

### 3. HUMAN HEALTH

#### 3.1 Effects on Human Health

##### **In general:**

- Benzoate from potassium benzoate and sodium benzoate will change from the ionized form to the undissociated benzoic acid molecule under physiological conditions.
- Benzyl acetate, benzyl alcohol and benzaldehyde are all metabolized to benzoic acid and it is therefore reasonable to assume that the results of studies on members of the group will apply to the others.
- All benzyl compounds are rapidly absorbed, and rapidly and completely excreted in the urine. The main transformation of benzoic acid is the formation of hippuric acid.
- It is considered also that data gaps for one substance can be adequately addressed by the existing data for the other compounds.

Only the results of the critical studies are given, but for most endpoints additional studies exist (see full IUCLID documents), that support the results in the critical studies.

##### **3.1.1 Acute Oral Toxicity**

Three of the four compounds were tested according to Guideline methods. All demonstrated very low or low toxicity, especially the benzoate salts. Only benzyl alcohol has a LD50 slightly less than 2000mg/kg bw and should therefore be considered as harmful. Although the studies on potassium benzoate were not Guideline studies, these were accepted because the results showed low toxicity, similar to the sodium salt.

Chemical	Species	Protocol	Result	Reference
Benzoic acid	rat	Directive 84/449/EEC	LD50 =2565 mg/kg	IRDC#163-282, 1974
	mouse	OPPTS 870.1100	LD50 =2250 mg/kg	BRL#9348, 1979
Sodium benzoate	rat	Directive 84/449/EEC	LD50 =3140 mg/kg	Loeser, 1977-A; Deuel et al., 1954
	rat	other	LD50 =4070 mg/kg	Smyth & Carpenter, 1948
Benzyl alcohol	rat	Directive 84/449/EEC	LD50 =1610 mg/kg	Loeser, 1978
	rat	other	LD50 =2080 mg/kg	Graham & Kuizenga, 1945; Opdyke, 1973
	mouse	other	LD50 =1580 mg/kg	Jenner, 1964; Opdyke, 1973
Potassium benzoate	rat	other	LD50 = >10,000 mg/kg	Kravets-Bekker & Ivanova, 1970
	mouse		LD50 = >10,000 mg/kg	Kravets-Bekker & Ivanova, 1970
	guinea pig		LD50 = >10,000 mg/kg	Kravets-Bekker & Ivanova, 1970

### 3.1.2 Acute Dermal Toxicity

Two of the compounds were tested for acute dermal toxicity. Both demonstrated low toxicity.

Chemical	Species	Protocol	Result	Reference
Benzoic acid	rabbit	EPA OTS 798.1100	LD50= > 2000 mg/kg	IRDC#163-282, 1974; Opdyke, 1973
Benzyl alcohol	Rabbit	Other	LD <sub>50</sub> = 2000 mg/kg	NPIRI, 1974
	guinea pig	Other	LD <sub>50</sub> = < 5 ml/kg	Jones, 1967; Opdyke, 1973

### 3.1.3 Acute Inhalation Toxicity

Two of the compounds were tested for acute inhalation toxicity according to Guideline procedures; both demonstrating very low toxicity.

Chemical	Species	Protocol	Result	Reference
Benzoic acid	rat	EPA OTS 798.1150	LC <sub>50</sub> = >12.2 mg/l/4h. No mortality at 12.2 mg/l as dust.	IRDC#163-282, 1974
Benzyl alcohol	rat	OECD Guide-line 403 and GLP	LC <sub>50</sub> = > 4.178 mg/l/4h. No mortality at 4.178 mg/l as aerosol	Bayer AG, 1990

**In conclusion:** The compounds exhibit low acute toxicity, except benzylalcohol that has an oral LD<sub>50</sub> slightly less than 2000 mg/kg bw and should therefore be considered as harmful by the oral route.

### 3.1.4 Skin Irritation

Three of the compounds were tested for skin irritation according to Guideline procedures; the potassium salt should be similar to the sodium salt, therefore being non-irritating.

Chemical	Species	Protocol	Result	Reference
Benzoic acid	Rabbit	EPA OTS 798.4470	not irritating	IRDC # 163-282
	rabbit	Directive 84/449/EEC	slightly irritating	RCC NOTOX - study no. 0847/1083, 1988.
Sodium benzoate	Rabbit	OECD Guide-line 404	not irritating	RCC NOTOX - study no. 014658
	rabbit	Directive 84/449/EEC	not irritating	Loeser, E., 1977-B
Benzyl alcohol	rabbit	OECD Guide-line 404	not irritating	Bayer AG data, Report No. 19232, 1990
	rabbit	Other	slightly irritating	Smyth, H. F. et al., 1951; reported in US NTP: TR 343, 1989.

### 3.1.5 Eye Irritation

Three of the compounds were tested for eye irritation according to Guideline procedures; the potassium salt should be similar to the sodium salt, therefore being non- to slightly irritating.

Chemical	Species	Protocol	Result	Reference
Benzoic acid	Rabbit	Directive 84/449/EEC	highly irritating	RCC NOTOX - study no. 0847/1084, 1988
	rabbit	EPA OTS 798.4500	severely irritating	IRDC #163-282
Sodium benzoate	Rabbit	Directive 84/449/EEC	not irritating	Loeser, E., 1977-B
	rabbit	OECD Guide-line 405	slightly irritating	RCC NOTOX - study no. 014669, 1988
Benzyl alcohol	Rabbit	OECD Guide-line 405	moderately irritating	Bayer AG data, Report No. 19232, 1990
	rabbit	Other: limited data	highly irritating	Smyth, H. F. et al., 1951; reported in US NTP: TR 343, 1989

**In conclusion:** Benzoic acid and benzylalcohol are slightly irritating to the skin, while sodium and potassium benzoate are not skin irritating. Benzoic acid and benzyl alcohol are irritating to eyes, and sodium and potassium benzoate are only slightly irritating to eyes

### 3.1.6 Sensitization

The available studies for benzoic acid gave no indication for a sensitizing effect in animals, however some weak positive reactions were recorded with the human patch test. Benzyl alcohol was non-sensitizing in the Draize and Guinea Pig Maximization Tests, but a positive sensitizer in the Freund's Complete Adjuvant Test and the guinea pig Open Cutaneous Test and demonstrated a maximum incidence of sensitization of 1% in clinical human patch testing. A clinical dermatological study showed positive patch test reactions in 0.2% of the patients treated with 5% sodium benzoate in petrolatum. It has been suggested that this very low potential of sodium benzoate to elicit a *non-immunologic* contact urticaria may be due to the formation of benzoic acid at skin contact.

Chemical	Species	Protocol	Result	Reference
Benzoic acid	guinea pig	Draize	not sensitizing	BRL #9347, 1979
	guinea pig	Guinea pig maximization test	not sensitizing	Gad, 1986
	human	Patch test	occasional positive result	Rademaker & Forsyth, 1989; Forsbeck & Skog, 1977
Sodium benzoate	Human	Patch test	5 of 2045 patients positive	Brasch, J. et al., 1993
	human	Patch test	nonimmunologic contact urticaria	Nethercott, J.R.,1984
Benzyl alcohol	guinea pig	Draize Test	not sensitizing	Klecak, G. et al., 1977
	guinea pig	Guinea pig maximization test	not sensitizing	Klecak, G. et al., 1977
	guinea pig	Freund's complete adjuvant test	sensitizing	Klecak, G. et al., 1977
	guinea pig	Open epicutaneous test	sensitizing	Klecak, G. et al., 1977
	human	Patch-Test	sensitizing	Malten, K. E. et al.,1984; Mitchell, J. C. et al., 1982; Nethercott, J. R., 1982

**In conclusion:** No firm conclusion on the sensitizing potential of benzyl alcohol can be made due to the varied results with the various tests. Both benzoic acid and sodium benzoate were non-sensitizing in animal test but showed a very low incidence in humans (patients) tested by the patch test.

CICAD conclusion on benzoic acid and sodium benzoate was: "However, both substances are known to cause non-immunologic immediate contact reactions. This effect is scarce in healthy subjects, while in patients with frequent urticaria or asthma, symptoms or exacerbation of the symptoms were observed".

### 3.1.7 Repeat Dose Toxicity

Several short term repeated dose toxicity studies are available (see IUCLID documents) on compounds of the group (as well as benzaldehyde and benzyl acetate) and support the outcome and No Observed Adverse Effect Level (NOAEL) of the longer term studies given below.

In a 4-generation study 20 rats/sex/group were dosed continuously by diet with 375 or 750 mg/kg/day **benzoic acid**. In all 4 generations no influence on growth (weight, weight gain and food efficiency (measured by protein efficiency)) and organ weights was found. The animals of the 3rd generation were killed and examined histopathologically after 16 weeks (after lactation of the pups). No histo-pathological findings were found. In the paper, no information is given on the organs investigated, however the robustness of the total study, the reputation of the investigators, as well as the reputation of the Professor who did the histopathologic investigation, a high scientific quality has to be assumed even though the studies were performed many years ago. From other parameters it can be assumed that as a minimum the brains, heart, liver, kidney, testis and spleen were examined.

Feeding of 375 mg/kg/day led to prolongation of survival compared to controls

NOAEL  $\geq$  750 mg/kg/day

(Kieckebusch & Lang, 1960)

Due to missing hematological and clinical chemistry investigations in all studies only a preliminary NO(A)EL of about 800 mg/kg can be derived for rats which is based on the studies from Kieckbusch & Lang (1960), Kreis et al. (1967) and Bio-Fax (1973) (Details to be found in the IUCLID).

A 21 day dermal study with male/female New Zealand white rabbits dosed with 100, 500, or 2500 mg/kg bw **benzoic acid** 5 days/week showed no compound related effects in behavior, body weight organ weights, clinical laboratory tests or survival. Very slight dermal irritation was noted for 1/8 rabbits at the 2500 mg/kg level.

NOAEL = 2500 mg/kg/day

(IRDC# 163-675, 1981)

Four groups of 10 CD rats/sex/group were exposed to 0, 25, 250 or 1200 mg **benzoic acid** dust aerosol/m<sup>3</sup> (analytical concentration; MMAD 4.7  $\mu$ m) for 6 hours/day and 5 days/week over 4 weeks. At  $\geq$  25 mg/m<sup>3</sup> an increased incidence of interstitial cell infiltrate and interstitial fibrosis in the lungs in treated animals compared with controls was seen. *However, there was no clear dose-dependency*. A concentration of  $\geq$  250 mg/m<sup>3</sup> resulted in upper respiratory tract irritation and decreased absolute kidney weights in females. In the highest-dose group one rat/sex died and the body weight gain was decreased in males and females. Other effects included a decrease in platelets (males/females), absolute/relative liver weights (males) and trachea/lung weights (females). LOAEC (local effect) = 25 mg/m<sup>3</sup> (However no clear dose-response was observed).

NOAEC (systemic) = 25 mg/m<sup>3</sup>

(IRDC# 163-676,1981)

In a 10-day study, rats received **sodium benzoate** in feed. At the lowest tested concentration of 1358 mg/kg changes in serum cholesterol levels occurred in females. At doses of 1568 mg/kg and above changes in further serum parameters and an increased relative liver weight were described. Histopathological changes of the liver, increased relative kidney weights and disorders of the central nervous system were seen after dosing via diet with  $\approx$  1800 mg/kg.(Fujitani, 1993)

A 90-day study with male/female Sherman rats given 640, 1280, 3145, or 6290 mg/kg/day USP **sodium benzoate** continuously in feed showed no adverse effects at  $\leq$  3145 mg/kg bw. There was increased mortality (4/8 died); reduced weight gain; increased weight of livers and kidneys; pathological lesions (not specified) in livers and kidneys at 6290 mg/kg bw.

NOAEL = 3145 mg/kg bw/day

(Deuel, 1954)

For mice the NO(A)EL of **sodium benzoate** is higher. According to a 35 day study (by drinking water) no effects were observed at 3000 mg/kg bw. At this dose level also in a chronic study no toxic effects were found in histopathological examinations (see 3.1.9 paragraph 2, Toth, 1984) (Toth, 1984).

A 13-week study with male/female F344/N rats given 50, 100, 200, 400, or 800 mg/kg/day **benzyl alcohol** by *gavage* showed staggering, respiratory difficulty, and lethargy in rats of the high dose group. Hemorrhages occurred around the mouth and nose, and there were histologic lesions in the brain, thymus, skeletal muscle, and kidney. There were reductions in relative weight gain in male rats dosed with 800 mg/kg and in female rats dosed with 200 mg/kg or more. No notable changes in bw gain or compound-related histopathologic lesions were observed in rats from the lower dose groups.

In the 2-y study (see 3.1.9 paragraph 3), however, no notable changes were found on bw or bw gain at 200 or 400 mg/kg/d. The NOAEL in this 2-y rat study was 400 mg/kg/day, the highest dose tested.

NOAEL = 400 mg/kg/day (based on investigated parameters and taking into account the bw results of the 2-y study)

(US NTP Technical Report No. TR 343, 1989)

A 13-week study with male/female B6C3F1 mice given 50, 100, 200, 400, or 800 mg/kg/day **benzyl alcohol** by *gavage* showed staggering in mice dosed with 800 mg/kg, after dosing during the first 2 weeks of the study. Staggering after dosing occurred during the first 2 w of the study in mice dosed with 800 mg/kg. There were reductions in relative weight gain in male mice dosed with 400 or 800 mg/kg, and in female mice dosed with 200 mg/kg or more. No notable changes in bw gain or compound-related histopathologic lesions were observed in mice from the lower dose groups.

In the 2-y study (see 3.1.9 paragraph 4), however no notable changes were found on bw or bw gain at 200 mg/kg/d. The NOAEL in this 2-y mice study was 200 mg/kg/day the highest dose tested.

NOAEL = 200 mg/kg/day (based on reduction of relative weight gain only and taking into account the bw results of the 2-y study).

(US NTP Technical Report No. TR 343, 1989)

It should be noted: these studies were done by *gavage* (leading to greater toxicity due to the “bolus effect”). The administration of the benzyl compounds by *gavage* are likely to reveal changes at lower doses compared to studies where the substances are applied in the diet, leading to a distribution in the body over time.

**In conclusion:** For benzoic acid repeated dose (long-term inclusive) oral toxicity gives a NOAEL of 800 mg/kg/day. For the salts values > 1000 mg/kg/day are obtained. At higher doses increased mortality, reduced weight gain, liver and kidney effects were observed. For benzyl alcohol taking into account also the results of the long-term studies indicate a NOAEL  $\geq$  400 mg/kg bw/d for rats and  $\geq$  200 mg/kg bw/d for mice, however it should be taken into account that in these studies administration was by *gavage*, at which bolus dosing occurs and saturation of metabolic pathways is likely to occur. At high doses, effects on bodyweights, lesions in the brains, thymus, skeletal muscle and kidney were observed.

It can be concluded that benzoic acid and its salts exhibit very low repeated dose toxicity. Benzyl alcohol exhibits low repeated dose toxicity.

### 3.1.8 Genetic Toxicity

#### 3.1.8.1 Genetic Toxicity *in vitro*

**Benzoic acid** was not mutagenic in Ames tests with and without metabolic activation (EGG# 580-192-1-78, 1978). The Sister Chromatid Exchange assay with human lymphocytes was negative - no metabolic activation was used (Jansson, 1988; Tohda, 1980). A Chromosome Aberration study with CHL cells was ambiguous - no metabolic activation was used (Ishidate, et al., 1984). A recombination assay with *Bacillus subtilis* H17 and M45 was positive (reported with minimal documentation in an abstract, Nonaka, 1989).

**Sodium benzoate** was not mutagenic in Ames tests with and without metabolic activation (Ishidate, et al., 1984). A cytogenetic assay using anaphase preparations of cultured human embryonic lung cells was negative - no metabolic activation was used (FDA PB 245453, 1974). An *Escherichia coli* reverse mutation assay was negative with and without metabolic activation (Prival, 1991). A cytogenetic assay using CHL cells was positive without metabolic activation (Ishidate, et al., 1984; Ishidate & Odashima, 1977). Sister Chromatid Exchange assays using Chinese hamster cells or human lymphocytes were positive without metabolic activation (Abe & Sasaki, 1977; Xing & Zhang, 1990). A recombination assay with *Bacillus subtilis* H17 and M45 was positive (reported with minimal documentation in an abstract, Nonaka, 1989).

**Potassium benzoate** tested positive in a recombination assay using *Bacillus subtilis* H17 and M45, with and without metabolic activation (Ishizaki & Ueno, 1989).

**Benzyl alcohol** was not mutagenic in Ames tests with and without metabolic activation (US NTP Technical Report No. TR 343, 1989). *Escherichia coli* reverse mutation assay was negative with and without metabolic activation (Leifer et al., 1981). A cytogenetic assay using CHO cells was negative without metabolic activation and positive with metabolic activation (Anderson et al., 1990; Zeiger et al., 1990). A Sister Chromatid Exchange assay using CHO cells was ambiguous with and without metabolic activation (US NTP Technical Report No. TR 343, 1989). A recombination assay with *Bacillus subtilis* H17 and M45 was positive (reported with minimal documentation, Kuroda et al., 1984).

**Summary of (non-Ames) *in vitro* results:**

Species (test system)	End-point	Results		Remarks
		without metabolic activation	with metabolic activation	
<b>Benzoic acid</b>				
Human lymphoblastoid cells (transformed by Epstein-Barr virus)	Sister chromatid exchange	Negative	NT	
<i>Bacillus subtilis</i> H17, M45	Recombination assay			tested positive (no further information available, only summary given)
Chinese hamster cells (CHL)	Chromosome aberration	?	NT	result given as negative in: Ishidate et al. (1984)
<b>Sodium benzoate</b>				
Human embryonic lung cells	Anaphase preparation	Negative	NT	
<i>E.coli</i> WP2	Reverse mutation assay	Negative	Negative	
<i>Bacillus subtilis</i> H17, M45	Recombination assay			tested positive (no further information available, only summary given)
Chinese hamster cells (CHL)	Chromosome aberration	Positive	NT	
Chinese hamster cells (DON)	Sister chromatid exchange	Positive?	NT	slight increase without dosage effect
Human lymphocytes	Sister chromatid exchange	Positive	NT	
<b>Potassium benzoate</b>				
<i>Bacillus subtilis</i> H17, M45	Recombination assay			tested positive (limited data)
<b>Benzyl alcohol</b>				
<i>E.coli</i>	Reverse mutation assay	Negative	Negative	
Chinese hamster cells (CHO)	Cytogenetic assay	Negative	Positive	
Chinese hamster cells (CHO)	Sister chromatid Exchange	?	?	
<i>Bacillus subtilis</i> H17, M45	Recombination assay			tested positive (limited data)

? = ambiguous

NT = not tested

**In conclusion:** Studies of these chemicals in the Ames point mutation assay do not show evidence of mutagenicity.

However, some have been reported to be positive in the less commonly used *Bacillus subtilis* recombination assay. In a number of cases adverse effects on the chromosome could be noticed, however also negative and/or equivocal results were reported.

However many higher-level *in vivo* tests (clastogenicity inclusive) were negative (see 3.1.8.2).

### 3.1.8.2 Genetic Toxicity *in vivo*

General remark: Since the sodium salt of benzoic acid instantaneously dissociates to the benzoic acid, the studies with sodium benzoate are also representative for benzoic acid and potassium benzoate.

A cytogenic assay in male rats given single or multiple gavage doses of 50, 500, or 5,000 mg/kg **sodium benzoate** showed no significant increase in chromosomal aberrations in the bone marrow.  
(FDA PB 245453, 1974)

A dominant lethal assay using male rats given single or multiple gavage doses of 50, 500, or 5,000 mg/kg **sodium benzoate** was non-mutagenic.  
(FDA PB 245453, 1974)

**Remark:** IPCS CICAD 26 (2000) mentioned this dominant lethal assay as a positive result, however evaluation of the raw data in the original report (by experts of the industry consortium and a recent independent review by Prof. R. Kroes) gives no support for this. In addition the authors of the study clearly conclude negative. FDA also evaluated this study as negative. In addition sodium benzoate doesn't contain a structural alert for genotoxicity.

A host mediated assay using male rats given multiple gavage doses of 50, 500, or 5,000 mg/kg **sodium benzoate** showed no elevation of mutant frequencies in *Salmonella typhimurium* G46; no elevation of mutant frequencies in *Salmonella typhimurium* TA 1530; no increase in recombinant frequencies in *Saccharomyces cerevesiae* D3.  
(FDA PB 245453, 1974)

A host mediated assay using male rats given a single gavage dose of 50, 500, or 5,000 mg/kg **sodium benzoate** showed an elevation of mutant frequencies in *Salmonella typhimurium* TA 1530 in the intermediate dose level; the other doses were negative.  
(FDA PB 245453, 1974)

A Mouse Micronucleus assay using 50, 100, 200 mg/kg **benzyl alcohol** by i.p. injection was negative at all doses tested.  
(Hayashi et al., 1988)

A Replicative DNA Synthesis assay using male Fischer 344 rats given a single dose of 0, 300 or 600 mg/kg bw **benzyl alcohol** by gavage was negative at all doses tested.  
(Uno et al., 1994) ;

A Replicative DNA Synthesis assay using male B6C3F1 male mice given a single dose of 0, 400 or 800 mg/kg bw **benzyl alcohol** by gavage was negative at all doses tested.  
(Miyagawa et al., 1995)

A *Drosophila melanogaster* SRL assay with **benzylalcohol** 5000 ppm (feed) and 8000 ppm (injection) was negative (Fouremant, et al., 1994)

### Summary of genetic toxicity *in vivo* results:

Species (test system)	End-point	Results	Remarks
<b>Sodium benzoate</b>			
male Sprague Dawley rats	Cytogenetic Assay (bone marrow)	Negative	
male ICR mice	Host-Mediated Assay (tester strains Salmonella typhimurium TA 1530, G 46 and Saccharomyces cerevisiae D3)	Negative	elevated mutant frequency with TA 1530 in the intermediate single gavage dosing only (clear negative after multiple gavage dosing)
male random bred rats	Dominant Lethal Assay	Negative	
<b>Benzyl alcohol</b>			
male mice	Mouse Micronucleus Assay	Negative	
male Fischer 344 rats	Replicative DNA Synthesis	Negative	
male B6C3F1	Replicative DNA Synthesis	Negative	
Drosophila melanogaster	SLR assay	Negative	

In addition data from *in-vivo* genotoxicity studies on **benzyl acetate** and **benzaldehyde** (JECFA report, 1997) are supportive evidence for the non-genotoxicity of benzyl alcohol and benzoic acid and its salts.

**Summary genetic toxicity *in vivo* results:**

Species (test system)	End-point	Dose	Results	Remarks
<b>Benzaldehyde</b>				
<i>Drosophila melanogaster</i>	Sex-linked recessive lethal mutation	150 ppm (feed), 2500 ppm (injection)	Negative	Woodruff et al. (1985); US NTP (1990)
<b>Benzyl acetate</b>				
<i>Drosophila melanogaster</i>	Sex-linked recessive lethal mutation	300 ppm (feed), 20,000 ppm (injection)	Negative	US National Toxicology Program (1993)
Mouse bone-marrow cells	Chromosomal aberration	325-1700 mg/kg bw ( i.p.)	Negative	US National Toxicology Program (1993)
Mouse bone-marrow cells	Micronucleus formation	312-1250 mg/kg bw ( i.p.)	Negative	US National Toxicology Program (1993)
Mouse peripheral blood	Micronucleus formation	3130-50 000 ppm in diet	Negative	US National Toxicology Program (1993)
Mouse bone-marrow cells	Sister chromatid exchange	325-1700 mg/kg bw ( i.p.)	Negative	US National Toxicology Program (1993)

**In conclusion:** The compounds exhibit no genotoxicity in several *in-vivo* assays evaluating different endpoints.

**3.1.9 Carcinogenicity**

In a 2-year carcinogenicity study, groups of 50 male and 52 female Fischer 344 rats, four to five weeks old, received diets containing 1% (500 mg/kg bw per day) or 2% (1000 mg/kg bw per day) **sodium benzoate** for 18-24 months. Controls, consisting of 25 male and 43 female rats, received basal diet. Food intake was adequately controlled to avoid an excess; tap water was available *ad libitum*. Survival was very poor in all groups, due to intercurrent sialodacryoadenitis and mycoplasma infections. All surviving animals were sacrificed between 18 and 25 months, all were autopsied, and various tissues were examined histopathologically. No adverse clinical signs directly attributable to treatment were observed, and only negligible differences in average body weight and mortality rate were seen between the treated and control groups. Although a variety of tumors occurred among treated and control rats of each sex, they were of similar type and incidence.

(Sodemoto & Enomoto, 1980)

Poor survival in all groups, due to infections, limits the usefulness of this study.

A lifelong study using male/female Swiss Albino mice given 2% **sodium benzoate** continuously in drinking water showed no carcinogenic effect.

In the main study, a 2% solution of sodium benzoate (purity, 99%) was administered in the drinking water to groups of 50 male and 50 female five-week-old mice for their lifetime. Groups of 100 males and 100 females were used as untreated controls. Both treated and control animals were 'carefully checked'; their body weights were measured weekly, and gross pathological changes were recorded. The animals were either allowed to die or were sacrificed when moribund. Complete necropsies were performed on all animals, and the liver, spleen, kidneys, bladder, thyroid, heart, pancreas, testes, ovaries, brain, nasal turbinates, at least four lobes of the lungs, and organs with

gross pathological changes were examined histologically. The average daily intake of sodium benzoate was 124.0 mg for males and 119.2 mg for females on the basis of daily water consumption of 6.2 and 5.9 ml, respectively. The dose of sodium benzoate was equivalent to 6200 mg/kg bw per day for males and 5960 mg/kg bw per day for females. Treatment had no effect on survival or the incidence of tumors.

(Toth, 1984).

This study is sufficiently reliable due to the number of animals and detailed histopathological examinations.

In a 2-year carcinogenicity study, **benzyl alcohol** was administered in corn oil by gavage to groups of 50 Fischer 344/N rats of each sex at a dose of 0, 200, or 400 mg/kg bw per day on five days a week for 103 weeks. The rats were observed twice daily, and body weights were recorded weekly for the first 12 weeks and once a month thereafter. Gross necropsy was performed on all animals and 49 tissues and organs, including brain, kidney, pancreas, and skeletal muscle, from all female rats and from male rats in the vehicle control and high-dose groups and those in the other groups that died before 22 months or which had gross lesions were examined histologically. The mean body weights of treated and control animals were comparable throughout the study. No compound-related clinical signs were observed, although a sialodacryoadenitis viral infection was widespread among the study animals in the third month. The survival of treated females was significantly lower than that of vehicle controls: 70% of controls, 34% of low-dose females, and 34% of high-dose females; this was due to a much higher incidence of accidental deaths related to the gavage process. Survival among the male rats was comparable in all groups: 56% of controls, 54% at the low dose, and 48% at the high dose.

Cataracts and retinal atrophy were observed at increased incidences in rats at the high dose. The authors attributed this effect to the proximity of this group of animals to fluorescent light for most of the study. An increased incidence of hyperplasia of the forestomach epithelium was seen (not statistically significant) in male rats: control, 0/48; low dose, 0/19; high dose, 4/50. Hemorrhage and foreign material in the respiratory tract seen in treated rats that died before the end of the study were suggested by the authors to have been the result of either direct deposition of material into the lung during gavage 'accidents' or the anaesthetic properties of benzyl alcohol resulting in reflux of gavage material and aspiration into the lungs. No pancreatic acinar-cell adenomas were reported, and no other effects of treatment were seen at gross necropsy or histopathological examination.

(US National Toxicology Program, 1989)

In a 2-year carcinogenicity study, **benzyl alcohol** (purity, 99%) was given to groups of 50 B6C3F1 mice of each sex, eight to nine weeks of age, at a dose of 0, 100, or 200 mg/kg bw per day in corn oil by gavage on five days a week for 103 weeks. The doses were selected on the basis of those found to induce neurotoxic effects (lethargy and staggering) in short-term studies. The mice were observed twice daily, and their body weights were recorded weekly for the first 12 weeks and once a month thereafter. Gross necropsy was performed on all animals, and 50 tissues and organs, including brain, liver, kidney, and stomach, from all vehicle controls, animals at the high dose, and animals at the other doses that died before 22 months or had gross lesions were examined histologically.

The mean body weights of treated and control mice were comparable throughout the study. The survival of control females was significantly lower than that of animals at the high dose after week 74, but no other differences in survival were seen: 68% of control, 66% of low-dose, and 70% of high-dose males; and 50% of control, 62% of low-dose, and 72% of high-dose females. No significant treatment-related effects were noted at gross necropsy or histopathological examination.

(US National Toxicology Program, 1989).

**In conclusion:** The compounds exhibit no carcinogenicity.

### 3.1.10 Toxicity to Reproduction

In a 4-generation study 20 rats/sex/group were dosed continuously by diet with 375 or 750 mg/kg/day **benzoic acid**. In all 4 generations, no effects on fertility (“Fortpflanzung”) and lactation (“Aufzugt der Jungen”) were found. In addition a so-called “Alters Paarung” after 48 weeks gave no influence on start of menopause.

NOAEL (Parental)  $\geq$  750 mg/kg/day

NOAEL (F1 Offspring)  $\geq$  750 mg/kg/day

NOAEL (F2 Offspring)  $\geq$  750 mg/kg/day  
(Kieckebusch & Lang, 1960)

In addition data from reprotoxicty studies on benzyl acetate and benzaldehyde (JECFA report 1997) give supportive evidence for the non-reprotoxicity of benzyl alcohol and benzoic acid and its salts.

The potential reproductive toxicity of **benzyl acetate** was assessed by examining sperm morphology, vaginal cytology, and the weights of male reproductive organs at the end of the 13-week feeding study (US National Toxicology Program, 1993) in mice. Dietary levels of 3130-50 000 ppm benzyl acetate ( $>$  3000 mg/kg bw/d) had no effect on the weights of the epididymis, cauda epididymis, or testis or on sperm motility or density or the percent of abnormal sperm. The mean length of the estrous cycle of mice at the high dose was significantly greater than that of the control group. This effect was associated with a significant decrease in body weight.  
(Morrissey et al., 1988)

The potential reproductive toxicity of **benzyl acetate** was assessed by examining sperm morphology, vaginal cytology, and the weights of male reproductive organs at the end of the 13-week feeding study in rats. Dietary levels of 3130-50 000 ppm benzyl acetate ( $>$  2000 mg/kg bw/d) had no effect on the weights of the epididymis, cauda epididymis, or testis, on sperm motility, or on the density or percent of abnormal sperm.  
(US National Toxicology Program, 1993)

A single study was conducted to examine the potential reproductive toxicity of **benzaldehyde**, and the report was available as a translation from Romanian. A group of 10 rats of breeding age were given 2 mg benzaldehyde in oil (type not specified) by gavage every other day for 32 weeks, equivalent to about 5 mg/kg bw per day. Ten controls were used. Two pregnancies in each rat, one at 75 days and one at 180 days, were studied. The end-points examined included the number of pregnant females, number of offspring born, pup body weight at days 7 and 21 post partum, and pup viability.

At the end of treatment, the body weights of control and treated rats were similar: 265 g and 260 g, respectively. It was reported that fewer females in the group given **benzaldehyde** than in the control group became pregnant; however, no data or statistical analyses were presented. The authors concluded that treatment did not significantly modify any of the parameters studied. No further details were available.

The NOAEL was about 5 mg/kg bw per day.  
(Sporn et al., 1967)

In addition no compound related effects on reproductive organs (gross and histopathology examination) could be found in the (sub) chronic studies in rats and mice with benzyl acetate, benzyl alcohol, benzaldehyde, sodium benzoate and supports a non-reprotoxic potential of these compounds (see studies in sections on repeated dose toxicity and carcinogenicity).

**In conclusion:** According to IPCS CICAD 26 (2000) (only evaluating benzoic acid and sodium benzoate), no clear statement on the reproductive effects can be given on basis of the Kieckebusch & Lang (1960) and Toth (1984) studies only. However, critical evaluation of the original paper of

the Kieckebusch & Lang study gives confidence of an adequately performed study although it was performed many years ago. In addition, reprotoxicity studies on benzaldehyde and benzylacetate and the fact that no compound related effects on reproductive organs were found in the (sub)chronic studies with all the compounds supports the lack of reproductive potential. Therefore the available consistent data on compounds in this group (data on benzyl acetate and benzaldehyde inclusive) taken as a whole are sufficient to demonstrate the lack of reprotoxic potential.

### 3.1.11 Developmental Toxicity

Pregnant Wistar rats were treated on day 9 of gestation with one dose of 510 mg/kg **benzoic acid** in carboxymethylcellulose. Animals were sacrificed on Day 20 of gestation and the uterus observed in situ for implantation and resorption sites. Live fetuses were removed, examined for gross malformations, weighed, and prepared for histopathological examination. Treatment with benzoic acid resulted in no dead or resorbed implants and 3 % abnormal survivors, rates comparable to the control animals.

NOAEL Maternal toxicity: 510 mg/kg bw  
NOAEL Teratogenicity: 510 mg/kg bw  
(Kimmel et al., 1971)

A 4-generation study with female rats dosed with 375 or 750 mg/kg/day **benzoic acid** during pregnancy and lactation showed no effects on the dams or on the growth and development of the offspring.

NOAEL Maternal toxicity:  $\geq 750$  mg/kg/day  
NOAEL Teratogenicity:  $\geq 750$  mg/kg/day  
(Kieckebusch & Lang, 1960)

Studies on the developmental toxicity of sodium benzoate administered by gavage to multiple species (rat, mice, rabbit, hamster) were conducted by Food and Drug Research Labs, Inc. (1972):

A study using pregnant Wistar rats, dosed with 1.75, 8, 38 or 175 mg/kg **sodium benzoate** by gavage on Days 6-15 of gestation showed no effect on nidation or on maternal or fetal survival; the number of abnormalities of soft and skeletal tissues did not differ from controls.

NOAEL Maternal toxicity: 175 mg/kg bw  
NOAEL Teratogenicity: 175 mg/kg bw  
(FDA PB# 221777, 1972)

A study using pregnant CD-1 mice, dosed with 1.75, 8, 38 or 175 mg/kg **sodium benzoate** by gavage on Days 6-15 of gestation showed no effect on nidation or on maternal or fetal survival; the number of abnormalities of soft and skeletal tissues did not differ from controls.

NOAEL Maternal toxicity: 175 mg/kg bw  
NOAEL Teratogenicity: 175 mg/kg bw  
(FDA PB# 221777, 1972)

A study using pregnant Dutch-belted rabbits, dosed with 2.5, 12, 54 or 250 mg/kg **sodium benzoate** by gavage on Days 6-18 of gestation showed no effect on nidation or on maternal or fetal survival; the number of abnormalities of soft and skeletal tissues did not differ from controls.

NOAEL Maternal toxicity: 250 mg/kg bw  
NOAEL Teratogenicity: 250 mg/kg bw  
(FDA PB# 221777, 1972)

A study using pregnant Golden hamsters, dosed with 3, 14, 65 or 300 mg/kg **sodium benzoate** by gavage on Days 6-10 of gestation showed no effect on nidation or on maternal or fetal survival; the number of abnormalities of soft and skeletal tissues did not differ from number in controls.

NOAEL Maternal toxicity: 300 mg/kg bw

NOAEL Teratogenicity: 300 mg/kg bw

(FDA PB# 221777, 1972)

A study using pregnant Wistar rats, dosed with 700, 1400, 2800, 5600 mg/kg **sodium benzoate** in the diet during the entire gestation showed no statistical difference in organ and bone abnormalities of fetuses between experimental groups and controls; growth of treated offsprings was similar to controls in rats dosed with 1400 mg/kg/day; reduced food intake and decreased body weight of the pregnant rats especially in the 5600 mg/kg group; 100% perinatal death rate; organ abnormalities of fetuses involved eye, brain and kidneys, in addition abnormalities of the skeletal system were found in rats dosed with  $\geq 2800$  mg/kg/day. The authors concluded that the effects on the dams and fetuses at the 2800 and 5600 levels were due to reduced maternal feed intake in these groups, leading to malnutrition,

NOAEL Maternal toxicity: 1400 mg/kg bw

NOAEL Teratogenicity: 1400 mg/kg bw

(Onodera et al., 1978)

Fifty female mice were given **benzyl alcohol** at 550 mg/kg bw per day by gavage on days 6-15 of gestation; a further 50 mice received the corn oil vehicle. All dams were allowed to deliver naturally, and pups and dams were observed until day 3 post partum, when the experiment was terminated. Body weight, clinical observations, and mortality were recorded daily throughout treatment and up to day 3 post partum. Mortality was not significantly increased in animals given benzyl alcohol over that in the control group. One treated mouse showing languid behaviour, laboured breathing, and a rough coat died, but no other deaths or clinical signs were reported. Maternal body weight and body-weight gain during treatment and up to day 3 post partum were virtually identical for treated and control animals. All other parameters examined, including gestation index, average number of live pups per litter, and postnatal survival and pup body weight on days 0 and 3 post partum, were not significantly different from the control values. The authors concluded that, at the predicted LD10, benzyl alcohol had no significant effects on the development of CD-1 mice.

NOAEL = 550 mg/kg bw per day

(York et al., 1986; JECFA, 1997).

**Benzyl alcohol** dissolved in distilled water was administered by gavage at a dose of 750 mg/kg bw per day to 50 CD-1 mice on days 7-14 of gestation; evidence of copulation was considered the first day of gestation. A control group of 50 animals received distilled water only. All animals were allowed to deliver their litters and nurse their pups for three days, at which time necropsies were performed. Maternal body-weight gain and mortality, mating, gestation, numbers of live and dead pups per litter, total litter weight on days 1 and 2 post partum, litter weight change between days 1 and 3 post partum, and pup survival on days 1 and 3 post partum were recorded. During the treatment period, 18 deaths were reported, all of which were attributed to treatment; a further death was reported on day 15 of gestation, the day after treatment was terminated. Clinical signs of toxicity, including hunched posture, tremors, inactivity, prostration, hypothermia, ataxia, dyspnoea, swollen or cyanotic abdomen, and piloerection, were reported in up to 20 mice during treatment. Piloerection was also reported in some animals up to day 3 post partum, but no other clinical signs were seen after the period of administration. No differences were observed in the mating or gestation indices, the total number of resorptions, the mean length of gestation, or the number of live pups per litter between treated and control groups. Maternal body weight, measured on days 4 and 7 of gestation, was not significantly different from control values; however, statistically

significant reductions were reported on day 18 of gestation ( $P < 0.001$ ) and on day 3 post partum ( $P < 0.05$ ). Maternal body-weight gain during days 7-18 of gestation was significantly lower than that of controls ( $P < 0.001$ ). Significant reductions in pup body weight were reported, including a lower mean pup weight per litter on days 1 ( $P < 0.01$ ) and 3 post partum ( $P < 0.001$ ), a mean litter weight change between day 1 and day 3 post partum ( $P < 0.05$ ), and a mean pup weight change between days 1 and 3 post partum ( $P < 0.001$ ). No differences in pup survival were observed by day 3 post partum. The authors concluded that benzyl alcohol may be a reproductive hazard, apparently on the basis of the reductions in pup body weights, an effect that was observed in conjunction with maternal toxicity evidenced by increased mortality, reduced body weights, and clinical toxicity during the period of administration. As effects were seen on the dams and fetuses at the only dose used in this study, there was no NOAEL.

LOAEL = 750 mg/kg bw per day

(US National Institute of Occupational Safety and Health, 1983; Hardin et al., 1987).

In a developmental toxicity study in rats, **benzyl acetate** given by gavage did not show teratogenic effects and on the basis of fetotoxic effects a NOEL of 500 mg/kg/day could be established.

(Ishiguro et al., 1993)

Many of these studies were done by gavage (leading to greater toxicity due to the “bolus effect”). In these studies NOEL of  $\geq 500$  mg/kg were found.

Thus, studies on reproductive and/or developmental toxicology performed by the administration of the benzyl compounds by gavage are likely to reveal changes at lower doses compared to studies where the substances are applied in the diet, leading to a distribution in the body over time,

**In conclusion:** The compounds exhibit no developmental toxicity and a NOEL of 500 mg/kg/day can be established for developmental effects for this group of substances

## 4 HAZARDS TO THE ENVIRONMENT

### 4.1 Aquatic Effects

The studies used as the basis for the following data did not always state whether effect values were based on nominal or measured concentrations. However, because of the good water solubility, their insignificant volatility and low adsorption potential, all nominal concentrations of the test substances are expected to correspond to effective concentrations even in tests with open systems and longer exposure durations.

#### Acute toxicity to fish

Chemical	Species	Protocol	Result	Reference
Benzoic acid	<i>Lepomis macrochirus</i>	EPA-660/3-75-009	LC <sub>50</sub> (96 h) =44.6 mg/l LC0 = 180 mg/l (pH control)	UCES#11506-03-85, 1979
	<i>Salmo gairdneri</i>	EPA-660/3-75-009	LC <sub>50</sub> (96 h) =47.3 mg/l	Buzzel et al 1968 UCES#11506-03-84, 1979
	<i>Leuciscus idus</i>	other	LC <sub>50</sub> (48 h) =460 mg/l (pH 7 –8)	Juhnke & Luedemann, 1978
Sodium benzoate	<i>Pimephales promelas</i>	EPA OPP 72-1	LC <sub>50</sub> (96 h) =484 mg/l (pH 7.4, flow-through, measured concentrations)	Geiger et al., 1985
	<i>Pimephales promelas</i>		LC50 (96 h) > 100 mg/l	Ewell et al 1986
Benzyl alcohol	<i>Pimephales promelas</i>	EPA OPP 72-1	LC <sub>50</sub> (96 h) =460 mg/l	Mattson, V.R. et al., EPA-600 /3-76-097, PB-262897, 1976
	<i>Leuciscus idus</i>	DIN 38412 Teil 15	LC <sub>50</sub> (48 h) =646 mg/l	Knie et al., 1983
Benzyl alcohol		Specific acute spill testing (*)	LC50 (96 h) 10 and 15 mg/l	Dawson et al 1975/1977

No data for potassium benzoate were identified, but it should be similar to sodium benzoate.

(\*) REMARK: For benzylalcohol two valuable guideline studies gave acute toxicity values > 100 mg/l.

Dawson et al, however reported acute toxicity values 10 – 15 mg/l. Their static tests however were directed to simulate acute spill circumstances. The test substances were pipetted or poured undiluted directly into the aquaria with fish.

So without preparing defined concentrations according to guideline. No analytical monitoring was done. Aeration was not used during the first 24 hrs thus allowing chemicals to act in an uninterrupted state at the onset of the test period.

For environmental relevant conditions and for derivation of a PNECaqua a benzylalcohol acute toxicity (LC50 96 hrs) to fish of > 100 mg/l should therefore be used.

**Acute toxicity to aquatic invertebrates**

Chemical	Species	Protocol	Result	Reference
Benzoic acid	<i>Daphnia magna</i>	EPA-660/3-75-009	EC <sub>50</sub> (48 h) => 100 mg/l (pH 8.4)	UCES#11506-03-80, 1979
		other	EC <sub>50</sub> (24 h) = 500 mg/l (with neutralization)	Bringmann, & Kuehn, 1982
		other	EC <sub>50</sub> is 102 mg/l (without neutralization)	Bringmann, & Kuehn, 1982
Sodium benzoate	<i>Daphnia magna</i>	other	EC <sub>50</sub> (48 h) => 100 mg/l	Ewell et al., 1986
Benzyl alcohol	<i>Daphnia magna</i>	DIN 38412 Teil 11	EC <sub>50</sub> (24 h) = 400 mg/l	Knie et al., 1983
	<i>Daphnia magna</i>	other	EC <sub>50</sub> (48 h) = 360 mg/l	Bringmann & Kuehn, 1959

No data for potassium benzoate were identified, but it should be similar to sodium benzoate.

**Acute toxicity to aquatic plants (algae)**

Chemical	Species	Protocol	Result	Reference
Benzoic acid	<i>Scenedesmus quadricauda</i>	other	EC <sub>50</sub> (3 h) = 75 mg/l	Stratton & Corke, 1982
	<i>Scenedesmus quadricauda</i>	cell multiplication inhibition test; static	Inhibition starts at 1630 mg/l (96 hr) (pH = 7)	Bringmann & Kuehn, 1977
	<i>Chlorella pyrenoidosa</i>	other	EC <sub>50</sub> (3 h) = 60 mg/l	Stratton & Corke, 1982
	<i>Anabaena variabilis</i>	other	EC <sub>50</sub> (14d) = >10 mg/l	Stratton & Corke, 1982
Sodium benzoate	Green algae	ECOSAR	EC <sub>50</sub> (96 h) = 478 mg/l	
Benzyl alcohol	<i>Chlorella pyrenoidosa</i>	other	EC <sub>50</sub> (3 h) = 95 mg/l	Stratton & Corke, 1982
	<i>Haematococcus pluvialis</i>	other	EC <sub>50</sub> (4 h) = 2600 mg/l	Knie et al., 1983
	<i>Scenedesmus quadricauda</i>	cell multiplication inhibition test	Inhibition starts at 640 mg/l (96 h)	Bringmann & Kuehn 1959

Remark: The studies are no guideline studies, but despite this shortcoming they indicate a moderate to low acute toxicity. The *Scenedesmus* study of Stratton and Cork was not used because the endpoint is about the inhibition of the photosynthesis and not growth (rate). The blue green algae were left out because they are not directly used for the effect assessment for the aquatic

environment and the endpoint was inhibition of the photosynthesis and not growth (rate). No data for potassium benzoate were identified, but it should be similar to sodium benzoate.

#### Acute toxicity to micro-organisms (bacteria)

Chemical	Species	Protocol	Result	Reference
Benzoic acid	activated sludge	OECD 209 (respiration inhibition)	EC <sub>50</sub> (3 h) > 1000 mg/l (pH 7.5)	Klecka et al., 1985
	<i>Photobacterium phosphoreum</i>	Static	EC <sub>50</sub> (30 min) = 16.85 mg/l	Kaiser, 1987
	<i>Pseudomonas putida</i>	Static	Inhibition starts at 480 mg/l (16 h) (pH neutral)	Cicad 2000
Sodium benzoate	<i>Achromobacter liquefaciens</i>	other: static	EC <sub>50</sub> (24 h) = > 3000 mg/l	Nikkilae, 1955
	<i>Micrococcus flavus</i>	other: static	EC <sub>50</sub> (24 h) = >500 mg/l	Nikkilae, 1955
Benzyl alcohol	<i>Escherichia coli</i>	cell multiplication inhibition test	EC <sub>0</sub> (48 h) = 1000 mg/l	Bringmann & Kuhn, 1959
	<i>Pseudomonas putida</i>	cell multiplication inhibition test	EC <sub>10</sub> (16-18 h) = 658 mg/l	Knie et al., 1983

No data for potassium benzoate were identified, but it should be similar to sodium benzoate.

#### In conclusion:

From the data (fish, daphnia, algae, bacteria) it is obvious that neutralization of the pH greatly reduces (up to one order of magnitude) the acute toxicity of benzoic acid. This is also supported by the lower toxicity observed with the sodium benzoate. Under environmental relevant conditions therefore the acute toxicity of benzoic acid, sodium benzoate and potassium benzoate for all four trophic levels is > 100 mg/l.

Under environmental relevant conditions the acute toxicity of benzylalcohol for fish, daphnia and bacteria is > 100mg/l. For algae an acute EC 50 3hrs of 95 mg/l

Therefore it can be concluded that under environmental relevant conditions, benzoic acid and its salts have very low acute toxicity, whereas benzylalcohol has low to moderate acute toxicity

#### 4.2 Terrestrial Effects

There were no available studies on terrestrial organisms.

IPCS CICAD 26 (2000) concluded for benzoic acid and sodium benzoate: No information on toxic effects of benzoic acid and sodium benzoate on plants, earthworms or other terrestrial organisms or on ecosystems were identified. Only antimicrobial properties were identified preventing bacterial or fungal growth. Based on these data they conclude a low toxicity potential of benzoic acid and sodium benzoate in the terrestrial environment.

## 5. CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS

### 5.1 Conclusions

Benzylalcohol, benzoic acid and its sodium and potassium salt can be considered as a single category regarding human health, as they are all rapidly metabolised and excreted via a common pathway within 24hrs.

Systemic toxic effects of similar nature (e.g liver, kidney) were observed. However, with benzoic acid and its salts at higher doses than with benzylalcohol. For environmental effects the category is less clear, however all are readily biodegradable, non-bioaccumulative and acute toxicity values are similar.

For human health all exposure routes are possible, despite benzoic acid and its salts being solids and benzylalcohol being a liquid. For workers exposure will mainly be by inhalation and by skin, whereas for consumers it will mainly be by oral and dermal route.

#### Human Health:

The compounds exhibit low acute toxicity as for the oral and dermal route. The LD50 values are > 2000 mg/kg bw except for benzylalcohol which needs to be considered as harmful by oral route in view of an oral LD50 of 1610 mg/kg bw. The 4 hrs inhalation exposure of benzylalcohol or benzoic acid at 4 and 12 mg/l as aerosol/dust respectively gave no mortality, showing low acute toxicity by inhalation for these compounds.

Benzoic acid and benzyl alcohol are slightly irritating to the skin, while sodium benzoate was not skin irritating. No data are available for potassium benzoate but it is also expected not to be skin irritating. Benzoic acid and benzyl alcohol are irritating to the eye and sodium benzoate was only slightly irritating to the eye. No data are available for potassium benzoate but it is expected also to be only slightly irritating to the eye.

The available studies for benzoic acid gave no indication for a sensitizing effect in animals, however occasionally very low positive reactions were recorded with humans (dermatological patients) in patch tests. The same occurs for sodium benzoate. It has been suggested that the very low positive reactions are a non-immunologic contact urticaria. Benzyl alcohol gave positive and negative results in animals. Benzyl alcohol also demonstrated a maximum incidence of sensitization of only 1% in human patch testing. Over several decades no sensitization with these compounds has been seen among workers.

For benzoic acid repeated dose oral toxicity studies give a NOAEL of 800 mg/kg/day. For the salts values > 1000 mg/kg/day are obtained. At higher doses increased mortality, reduced weight gain, liver and kidney effects were observed.

For benzyl alcohol the long-term studies indicate a NOAEL  $\geq$  400 mg/kg bw/d for rats and  $\geq$  200 mg/kg bw/d for mice. At higher doses effects on bodyweights, lesions in the brains, thymus, skeletal muscle and kidney were observed. It should be taken into account that administration in these studies was by gavage route, at which saturation of metabolic pathways is likely to occur. It can be concluded that benzoic acid and its salts exhibit very low repeated dose toxicity. Benzylalcohol exhibits low repeated dose toxicity.

All chemicals showed no mutagenic activity in *in vitro* Ames tests. Various results were obtained with other *in vitro* genotoxicity assays.

Sodium benzoate and benzyl alcohol showed no genotoxicity *in vivo*.

While some mixed and/or equivocal *in vitro* chromosomal/chromatid responses have been observed, no genotoxicity was observed in the *in vivo* cytogenetic, micronucleus, or other assays. The weight of the evidence of the *in vitro* and *in vivo* genotoxicity data indicates that these chemicals are not mutagenic or clastogenic. They also are not carcinogenic in long-term carcinogenicity studies. In addition data from *in-vivo* genotoxicity studies on benzyl acetate and benzaldehyde (JECFA report, 1997) support the non-genotoxicity of benzylalcohol and benzoic acid and its salts.

Carcinogenicity studies (2-year) with sodium benzoate and benzyl alcohol showed no evidence of carcinogenic activity.

In a 4-generation study with benzoic acid no effects on reproduction were seen (NOAEL  $\geq$  750 mg/kg). No compound related effects on reproductive organs (gross and histopathology examination) could be found in the (sub) chronic studies in rats and mice with benzyl acetate, benzyl alcohol, benzaldehyde, sodium benzoate and supports a non-reprotoxic potential of these compounds. In addition, data from reprotoxicity studies on benzyl acetate (NOAEL  $>$ 2000 mg/kg bw/d; rats and mice) and benzaldehyde (tested only up to 5 mg/kg bw; rats) support the non-reprotoxicity of benzyl alcohol and benzoic acid and its salts.

In rats for sodium benzoate dosed via food during the entire gestation developmental effects occurred only in the presence of marked maternal toxicity (reduced food intake and decreased body weight) (NOAEL = 1400 mg/kg bw). For hamster (NOEL : 300 mg/kg bw), rabbit (NOEL :250 mg/kg bw) and mice (CD-1 mice, NOEL : 175 mg/kg bw) no higher doses (all by gavage) were tested and no maternal toxicity was observed. For benzyl alcohol: NOAEL= 550 mg/kg bw (gavage; CD-1 mice). LOAEL = 750 mg/kg bw (gavage mice). In this study maternal toxicity was observed e.g. increased mortality, reduced body weight and clinical toxicology. Benzyl acetate: NOEL = 500 mg/kg bw (gavage rats). No maternal toxicity was observed.

### **Environment:**

From the data (fish, daphnia, algae, bacteria) it is obvious that neutralization of the pH greatly reduces (up to one order of magnitude) the acute toxicity of benzoic acid. This is also supported by the lower toxicity observed with sodium benzoate. Under environmental relevant conditions therefore the acute toxicity of benzoic acid, sodium benzoate and potassium benzoate for all four trophic levels is  $>$  100 mg/l.

Under environmental relevant conditions the acute toxicity of benzylalcohol for fish, daphnia and bacteria is  $>$  100mg/l. For algae an acute EC 50 3hrs of 95 mg/l is reported.

Therefore it can be concluded that under environmental relevant conditions benzoic acid and its salts have very low acute toxicity, whereas benzylalcohol has low to moderate acute toxicity.

### **Exposure:**

Worldwide production capacity of benzoic acid is estimated at 700 kt per year. The major outlet (75%) for benzoic acid is as a chemical intermediate in the production of phenol, which in turn is mainly used to produce caprolactam. The next largest outlet is as a feedstock for sodium benzoate (10%) and chemical synthesis of plasticizers (5%).

Worldwide production capacity of sodium benzoate is estimated at 100 kt per year. The major outlet for sodium benzoate is as preservative in food and beverages (60%). Second most important market is cooling liquids (10%). The main function of sodium benzoate in most applications is as preservative.

Worldwide production capacity of potassium benzoate is estimated at 7 kt per year. It is used as a preservative in nonalcoholic beverages.

Worldwide production capacity of benzyl alcohol is estimated at 50 kt. Major use for benzyl alcohol is as curing agent in epoxy coatings (30%), where it becomes chemically bound after reaction. Other important uses include the use as a solvent in low concentrations in waterborne coatings (10%) and use in paint strippers (10%) and chemical intermediate for synthesis for benzyl esters that are used in the flavor and fragrance industry (10%). The use in paint strippers is limited to uses in industrial settings.

Benzyl alcohol, benzoic acid and its sodium and potassium salt are also used in pharmaceuticals, cosmetics and/or food. Consumer exposure in these specific applications are controlled by the fact that for all these applications specific regulatory frameworks (regional and/or national) with authorization/approval procedures and specific advisory bodies exist (among others US FDA, WHO JECFA, EU SCF, etc), with on regular basis reevaluation of approvals, hazardous properties and factual exposures inclusive. According to information from products registers uses that are not specifically regulated includes uses of the substances in different kinds of products e.g. paints, varnishes solvents, cleaning and washing agents, photochemicals and antifreeze agents.

Benzoic acid is a white solid, with solubility in water of 2.9 g/l and with a vapor pressure of 0.0011 hPa at 20 °C. The octanol/water partition coefficient was measured to 1.88; the Henry's law constant = 0.0046-0.022 Pa\*m<sup>3</sup>/mol; and the pKa = 4.2.

Sodium benzoate and potassium benzoate are white solids, with solubility in water of 556 g/l and with a vapor pressure of <0.0011 hPa at 20 °C. The octanol/water partition coefficient were measured to -2.269.

Benzyl alcohol is a colorless liquid, with solubility in water of 40 g/l and with a vapor pressure of 0.13 hPa at 20 °C. The octanol/water partition coefficient was measured to 1.1.

The distribution modeling according to Mackay Level III indicates soil and water to be the favored compartments for the chemicals. None are expected to hydrolyze. All are classified as readily biodegradable. None has bioaccumulative potential.

## 5.2 Recommendations

Several of the toxicological studies on benzyl alcohol and benzoic acid and its salts were carried out some years ago and do not always fulfill for 100% present-day guidelines. However, well-known research groups and/or test laboratories ran the studies according to scientific standards and or accepted protocols at that time. They did appear to be acceptable studies for evaluation. Also, all were peer-reviewed and published in high quality scientific literature. Most of them have been reviewed and accepted by other fora like FDA, JECFA, and IPCS as acceptable studies. In addition, there is good consistency in the individual data for a substance in the group as well as between members of the group (benzyl acetate and benzaldehyde data inclusive). Therefore, taken as a whole, the available studies give a robust database for hazard assessment and hazard evaluation of these compounds and further studies are not indicated. The JECFA Committee (1997) concluded that the data reviewed for compounds in this group were sufficient to demonstrate lack of teratogenic, reproductive or carcinogenic potential. Consequently, the Committee concluded that further studies were not required.

Taking into account the rapid biodegradability, the low bioaccumulation potential, the low to moderate toxicity to most aquatic species, and the rapid metabolism of these substances, these substances will pose a minimal risk to the aquatic environment.

Taking into account the rapid metabolism and excretion, the non-bioaccumulation, the low toxicity after acute and repeated exposures, the non-reprotoxicity, the non-genotoxicity and the non-carcinogenicity, the low irritating and non- to very low sensitizing properties of these substances, as well as the controlled (industrial settings) and /or regulated (pharma, cosmetics and /or food) uses, these substances will pose a minimal risk to humans (workers and consumers).

Therefore these substances have low priority for further work.

.

**6. REFERENCES**

- Abe, S. & Sasaki, M., *J. Nat. Cancer Inst.* 58: 1635-1641(1977)
- ACGIH . American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists. Documentation of the Threshold Limit Values and Biological Exposure Indices. 5<sup>th</sup> ed. BEI-35. (1986)
- Anderson B.E. et al., *Environm. Molec. Mutagen.* 16 [Suppl 18] 55-137 (1990)
- Battersby, N.S. & Wilson, V., *Appl. Environ. Microbiol.* 55:433-439 (1989)
- Bayer AG data, Report No. 19799, (12. 12. 1990)
- Bayer AG data, Report No. 19232, (6. 7. 1990)
- Brasch, J. et al., *Dermatosen* 41, 71-76 (1993)
- Bringmann, G. und Kuehn, R., *Gesundheitsingenieur* 80 (4):115-120 (1959)
- Bringmann, G. & Kuehn, R., *Z. Wasser Abwasser Forsch.* 10, 87-98 (1977)
- Bringmann, G. & Kuehn, R., *Z. Wasser Abwasser Forsch.* 15:1-6 (1982)
- BRL #9347 (Unpublished study). Dermal sensitization study in Guinea pigs with benzoic acid. (1979)
- BRL# 9348 (Unpublished study). Acute oral toxicity in mice administered benzoic acid. (1979)
- Deuel, H.J., Jr. et al., *Food Res.* 19:1-12 (1954)
- EGG#580-192-1-78 (Unpublished study). Salmonella/Mammalian-microsome plate incorporation mutagenesis assay of benzoic acid 99.5%. (1978)
- Ewell, W.S. et al., *Environ. Toxicol. Chem.* 5: 831-840 (1986)
- FDA. PB 221777. Food and Drug Research Laboratories, Inc., Teratologic evaluation of FDA 71-37 (Sodium benzoate). East Orange, New Jersey, Food and Drug Administration, Washington, D.C., (1972)
- FDA. PB 245453, 95 S. Litton Bionetics Inc., Mutagenic evaluation of compound FDA 71-37, Sodium Benzoate, Food and Drug Administration, Washington, D.C., (1974)
- Fouremant P. et al., *Environm. Molec. Mutagen.* 23: 208-227 (1994)
- Forsbeck, M. & Skog, E., *Contact Dermatitis* 3, 201-205 (1977)
- Fujitani, T., *Toxicol. Lett.* 69, 171-179 (1993)
- Gad, S.C. et al., *Toxicol. Appl. Pharmacol.* 84, 93-114 (1986)
- Geiger, D.L. et al., Acute toxicities of organic chemicals to fathead minnows (*Pimephales promelas*). Vol. 2: 139-140. University of Wisconsin. (1985)

- Graham, B. E., Kuizenga, M. H. J. *Pharmac.* 84: 358-362 (1945)
- Hardin, B. D. et al.: *Teratog. Carcinog. Mutagen.* 7: 29-48 (1987)
- Hayashi, M. et al.: *Fd. Chem. Toxic.* 26; 487-500 (1988)
- Hazelden et al., (1983), cited in: *BIBRA: Toxicity Profile Benzyl Alcohol* (1989)
- Horowitz, A. et al., *Dev. Ind. Microbiol.* 23: 435-444 (1982)
- IPCS, *CICAD* nr 26 (2000)
- IRDC#163-282 (Unpublished study). *Acute Toxicity Studies in Rats and Rabbits.* (1974)
- IRDC #163-675 (Unpublished study). *21-Day Dermal Toxicity Study in Rabbits.* (1981)
- IRDC#163-676 (Unpublished study). *4-week subacute inhalation toxicity study of benzoic acid in rats with amendment.* (1981)
- IRPTC Data Profile
- Ishidate, M., Jr. & Odashima, S., *Mutat. Res.* 48: 337-354 (1977)
- Ishidate M., Sofuni T., Yoshikawa K., Hayashi M., et al. *Primary mutagenicity screening of food additives currently used in Japan.* *Fd Chem. Toxic.* 22(8):623-636. (1984)
- Ishiguro, S., Miyamoto, A., Obi, T. & Nishio, A. (1993) *Teratological studies on benzyl acetate in pregnant rats.* *Kadnau (Bull. Faculty of Agriculture, Kagoshima University)*, 43, 25-31.
- Ishizaki, M. & Ueno, S., *J. Food Hyg. Soc. Japan* 30:447-451 (1989)
- Jansson, T. et al., *Mutat. Res.* 206: 17-24 (1988)
- JECFA. *Joint FAO/WHO Expert Committee on Food Additives.* (1997)
- Jenner, P. M. et al. *Fd. Cosmet. Toxicol.* 2: 327-343 (1964)
- Jones W.H. *Toxicity and Health Hazard Summary, Laboratory of Industrial Medicine, Eastman Kodak Company, Kodak Park.* (1967)
- Juhnke, I. & Luedemann, D., *Z. Wasser Abwasser Forsch.* 11:161-164 (1978)
- Kaiser, K.L.E. et al., In: Kaiser, K.L.E. (ed.) *QSAR in environmental toxicology II*, D. Reidel Publishing Company, 153-168 (1987)
- Kieckebusch, W. & Lang, K., *Arzneim.-Forsch.* 10: 1001-1003 (1960)
- Kimmel, C.A. et al., *Teratology* 4: 15-24 (1971)
- Klecak, G. et al.: *J. Soc. Cosmet. Chem.* 28, 53-64 (1977)
- Klecka, G.M. et al., *Chemosphere* 14, 1239-1251 (1985)

- Knier, J. et al., Deutsche Gewaesserkundl. Mitt. 27 (3): 77-79 (1983)
- Kravets-Bekker A.A. & Ivanova O.P. (1970). Faktory Vnesh. Sredy Ikh Znachenie Zdorov'ya Naseleniya No.2, 125: in BIBRA Toxicity Profiles, BIBRA International, Great Britain.
- Kuroda, K. et al.: Mutat. Res. 130: 369 (1984)
- Leifer Z. et al., Mutat. Res. 87: 211-297 (1981)
- Loeser, E., Bayer AG data, Akute orale Toxizitaet (1977-A)
- Loeser, E., Bayer AG data, Untersuchungen zur Haut- und Schleimhautvertraeglichkeit (1977-B)
- Loeser, E.: Bayer AG data, short report, (3. 11. 1978)
- Malten, K. E. et al.: Contact Dermatitis 11, 1-10 (1984)
- Matthews, R.W., Water Res. 24: 653-660 (1990)
- Mattson, V.R. et al., EPA-600/3-76-097. PB-262 897. (Oct. 1976)
- Merck Index – An Encyclopedia of Chemicals, Drugs and Biologicals. 12<sup>th</sup> ed. pps. 183, 189, 1471. (1996)
- Meylan W. and Howard P. EPIWin Modeling Program. Syracuse Research Corporation. Environmental Science Center, 6225 Running Ridge Road, North Syracuse, NY 13212-2510 (1999)
- Mitchell, J. C. et al.: Contact Dermatitis 8, 336-337 (1982)
- MITI, Biodegradation and Bioaccumulation Data of Existing Chemicals Based on the CSCL Japan, Compiled under the Supervision of Chemical Products Safety Division, Basic Industries Bureau, Ed. by CITI, Published by Japan Chemical Industry Ecology-Toxicology & Information Center (October,1992)
- Miyagawa M. et al., Mutat. Res. 343: 157-183 (1995)
- Morrissey, R.E., Schwetz, B.A., Lamb, J.C., Ross, M.D., Teague, J.L. & Morris, R.W. (1988) Evaluation of rodent sperm, vaginal cytology, and reproductive organ weight data from National Toxicology Program 13-week studies. Fundam. Appl. Toxicol., 11, 343-358
- Nethercott, J. R.: Contact Dermatitis 8, 389-395 (1982)  
Nethercott, J.R. et al., J. Occ. Med. 26, 734-736 (1984)
- Nikkilae, O.E., Fette, Seifen, Anstrichmittel 57, 494-98 (1955)
- Nonaka, M., Environ. Mol. Mutagen. 14: 143 (1989)
- NPIRI: Raw Mater. Data Handb. Vol. 1: 6 (1974)
- Onodera, H. et al., Eisei Shikenjo Hokoku 96: 47-55 (1978)

- Opdyke, D. L. J.: Monograph on Fragrance Raw Materials. *Fd. Cosmet. Toxicol.* 11: 1011-1013 (1973)
- Prival, M.J. et al., *Mutat. Res.* 260: 321-329 (1991)
- Rademaker, M. & Forsyth, A., *Contact Dermatitis* 20, 104-107 (1989)
- RCC NOTOX, Primary skin irritation/corrosion study of benzoic acid in the rabbit (study no. 0847/1083). RCC NOTOX B.V., DD's-Hertogenbosch (1988)
- RCC NOTOX, Eye irritation/corrosion study of benzoic acid in the rabbit (study no. 0847/1084). RCC NOTOX B.V., D's-Hertogenbosch (1988)
- RCC NOTOX, Primary skin irritation/corrosion study with natrium benzoate in rabbits (study no. 014658). RCC NOTOX B.V., 's-Hertogenbosch
- RCC NOTOX, Acute eye irritation/corrosion study with natrium benzoate in rabbits (study no. 014669). RCC NOTOX B.V., 's-Hertogenbosch
- Salanitro, J.P. et al., *Water Sci. Technol.* 20: 125-130 (1988)
- Smyth, H.F., Jr. & Carpenter, C.P., *J. Ind. Hyg. Toxicol.* 30: 63-68 (1948)
- Smyth, H. F. et al.: *Arch. Ind. Hyg. Occup. Med.* 4, 119-120 (1951)
- Spom, A. et al. *Igiena*, 16:23-24 (1967)
- Sodemoto, Y. & Enomoto, M., *J. Environ. Pathol. Toxicol.* 4:87-95 (1980)
- Stratton, G.W. & Corke, C.T., *Environ. Pollut.* 29: 71-80 (1982)
- Tohda, H. et al., *Cancer Res.* 40: 4775-4780 (1980)
- Toth, B., *Fundam. Appl. Toxicol.* 4: 494-496 (1984)
- UCES#11506-03-80 (Unpublished study). The acute toxicity of benzoic acid (technical grade) to the water flea, *Daphnia magna Straus*. (1979)
- UCES#11506-03-84 (Unpublished study). The acute toxicity of benzoic acid to the Rainbow trout, *Salmo gairdneri*. Richardson. (1979)
- UCES#11506-03-85 (Unpublished study). The acute toxicity of benzoic Acid (technical grade) to the Bluegill sunfish, *Lepomis macrochirus Rafinesque*. (1979)
- Uno Y. et al., *Mutat. Res.* 320: 189-205 (1994)
- US National Institute of Occupational Safety and Health. (1983)
- US NTP. National Toxicology Program: Technical Report No. TR 343 (1989)
- US NTP. National Toxicology Program (1990)

US NTP. National Toxicology Program Toxicology and carcinogenesis studies of benzyl acetate in F344 rats and B6C3F1 mice (feedstudies).

US NTP-TR-431; NIH Publication No. 92-3162. (1993)

WHO. World Health Organization. Technical Report Series 868. Evaluation of Certain Food Additives and Contaminants. Forty-sixth report of the Joint FAO/WHO Expert Committee on Food Additives (JECFA). Geneva. (1997)

Woodruff, R.C., et al. Chemical mutagenesis testing in *drosophila* V, results of 53 coded compounds tested for US NTP, Environmental Mutagenesis, 7, 677-702. (1985).

Xing, W. & Zhang, Z., Mutat. Res. 241: 109-113 (1990)

York, R.G. et al., Teratology 37, 503-504 (1988)

Zahn, R. & Wellens, H., Z. Wasser Abwasser Forsch. 13: 1-7 (1980)

Zeiger, E. et al., Environ. Mutagen. Molec. Mutagen. 16 (Suppl. 18): 1-14 (1990)

**I U C L I D D a t a S e t**

Existing Chemical ID: 65-85-0  
CAS No. 65-85-0  
EINECS Name benzoic acid  
EC No. 200-618-2  
TSCA Name Benzoic acid  
Molecular Formula C7H6O2

Producer Related Part  
Company: Bayer Corporation  
Creation date: 21-OCT-1999

Substance Related Part  
Company: Bayer Corporation  
Creation date: 21-OCT-1999

Memo: Bayer Corporation

Printing date: 14-FEB-2002  
Revision date:  
Date of last Update: 14-FEB-2002

Number of Pages: 82

Chapter (profile): Chapter: 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 10  
Reliability (profile): Reliability: without reliability, 1, 2, 3, 4

Flags (profile):  
Flags: without flag, confidential, non confidential, WGK(DE), TA-Luft (DE), Material Safety Dataset, Risk Assessment, Directive 67/548/EEC, SIDS

## 1. GENERAL INFORMATION

DATE: 14-FEB.-2002  
SUBSTANCES ID: 65-85-0**1.0.1 Applicant and Company Information**

Type: lead organisation  
Name: American Chemistry Council (formerly Chemical  
Manufacturers Association, HPV Benzoates Panel  
Street: 1300 Wilson Boulevard  
Town: 22209 Arlington, VA  
Country: United States  
14-AUG-2001

Type: cooperating company  
Name: ATOFINA Chemicals, Inc.  
Country: United States  
14AUG-2001

Type: cooperating company  
Name: Bayer Corporation  
Country: United States  
14-AUG-2001

Type: cooperating company  
Name: DSM Special Products  
Country: Netherlands  
13-DEC-2000

Type: cooperating company  
Name: Noveon, Inc.  
Country: United States  
14-AUG-2001

Type: cooperating company  
Name: Velsicol Chemical Corporation  
Country: United States

21-MAY-2001

Type: lead organisation  
Name: American Chemistry Council, Benzoates Panel  
16-JAN-2001

**1.0.2 Location of Production Site, Importer or Formulator****1.0.3 Identity of Recipients****1.0.4 Details on Category/Template**

**1.1.0 Substance Identification****1.1.1 General Substance Information****1.1.2 Spectra****1.2 Synonyms and Tradenames****1.3 Impurities****1.4 Additives****1.5 Total Quantity****1.6.1 Labelling****1.6.2 Classification****1.6.3 Packaging****1.7 Use Pattern****1.7.1 Detailed Use Pattern****1.7.2 Methods of Manufacture****1.8 Regulatory Measures****1.8.1 Occupational Exposure Limit Values****1.8.2 Acceptable Residues Levels****1.8.3 Water Pollution****1.8.4 Major Accident Hazards****1.8.5 Air Pollution****1.8.6 Listings e.g. Chemical Inventories**

**1.9.1 Degradation/Transformation Products****1.9.2 Components****1.10 Source of Exposure****1.11 Additional Remarks****1.12 Last Literature Search**

Type of Search: Internal and External  
Date of Search: 07-SEP-1999

Remark: Only HPV endpoints: TOXLINE data base and  
internal studies.

14-AUG-2001

**1.13 Reviews**

---

### 2.1 Melting Point

Value: = 122.4 degree C

Method: other: measured  
Test substance: other TS: benzoic acid; purity not noted

Reliability: (2) valid with restrictions  
Data from Handbook or collection of data  
Flag: Critical study for SIDS endpoint  
14-AUG-2001 (1) (2)

Value: = 122 degree C  
15-JAN-2001 (3)

Value: = 121.7 degree C  
15-JAN-2001 (4)

### 2.2 Boiling Point

Value: = 249.2 degree C at 1013 hPa

Method: other: measured  
Test substance: other TS: benzoic acid; purity not noted

Reliability: (2) valid with restrictions  
Data from Handbook or collection of data  
Flag: Critical study for SIDS endpoint  
14-AUG-2001 (1) (5)

Value: = 250 degree C at 1013 hPa

Reliability: (2) valid with restrictions  
15-JAN-2001 (2)

Value: = 249 degree C at 1013 hPa  
15-JAN-2001 (4)

### 2.3 Density

Type: density  
Value: = 1.2659 at 15 degree C  
Method: other:

Reliability: (2) valid with restrictions  
Data from Handbook or collection of data  
Flag: Critical study for SIDS endpoint  
14-AUG-2001 (1)

Type: density  
Value: = 1.321 g/cm<sup>3</sup> at 20 degree C  
15-JAN-2001 (6)

### 2.3.1 Granulometry

### 2.4 Vapour Pressure

Value: = .0011 hPa at 20 degree C  
Method: other (measured): Handbook Value  
Reliability: (2) valid with restrictions  
Data from Handbook or collection of data  
Flag: Critical study for SIDS endpoint  
14-AUG-2001 (7)

Value: = .0053 hPa at 20 degree C  
Flag: Critical study for SIDS endpoint  
15-JAN-2001 (8)

### 2.5 Partition Coefficient

log Pow: = 1.88  
Method: other (measured): centrifugal distribution  
chromatography  
Year: 1988  
Reliability: (2) valid with restrictions  
Meets generally accepted scientific method and  
is described in sufficient detail  
Flag: Critical study for SIDS endpoint  
14-AUG-2001 (9)

log Pow: = 1.9  
Method: other (calculated): CLOGP-3.63 (1991)  
Year: 1991

Reliability: (2) valid with restrictions  
Accepted calculation method  
Flag: Critical study for SIDS endpoint  
26-JAN-2001 (10)

log Pow: = 1.93

Method: other (measured): gemessen, Schuettelmethod, spektralphotometrische Konzentrationsbestimmung  
15-JAN-2001 (11)

log Pow: 1.81 - 1.88

Method: other (measured): gemessen, Schuettelmethod, spektralphotometrische Konzentrationsbestimmung  
14-AUG-2001 (12)

### 2.6.1 Solubility in different media

Solubility in: Water  
Value: = 2.931 g/l at 20 degree C

Method: other: similar to OECD Guideline 105  
Test substance: other TS: Research grade benzoic acid (Merck)

Method: According to Pal, A., Maity, S.K., & Lahiri, S.C. J. Indian Chem. Soc. (1983) 60:475.

Remark: pH-Value: no data

Result: 2.45 g/l at 15 degree C (0.0210 mol/l at 288K)  
2.93 g/l at 20 degree C (0.0240 mol/l at 293K)  
3.47 g/l at 25 degree C (0.0284 mol/l at 298K)

Reliability: (2) valid with restrictions  
Meets generally accepted scientific standards,  
Well documented and acceptable for assessment  
Flag: Critical study for SIDS endpoint  
14-FEB-2002 (13)

Solubility in: Water  
Value: = 2.91 g/l at 20 degree C

Remark: pH-value: no data

14-FEB-2002 (14)

### 2.6.2 Surface Tension

### 2.7 Flash Point

Value: = 121 degree C

---

Method: other: no data  
Remark: nicht angegeben  
15-JAN-2001 (2)

**2.8 Auto Flammability**

Value: = 574 degree C at 1013 hPa  
Method: other  
Year: 1990  
GLP: no  
15-JAN-2001 (15)

**2.9 Flammability**

Remark: Not applicable.  
14-AUG-2001

**2.10 Explosive Properties**

Remark: Dust explosions possible. LEL 0.95 % and UEL  
8.2 %  
14-AUG-2001

**2.11 Oxidizing Properties**

Remark: Not applicable.  
14-AUG-2001

**2.12 Dissociation Constant****2.13 Viscosity****2.14 Additional Remarks**

Remark: Henry-constant (Pa \* m3/mol):  
0.0046 - 0.022 (calculated as quotient of  
vapour pressure and water solubility at 20  
degree C)  
Flag: Critical study for SIDS endpoint  
14-AUG-2001



**3.1.1 Photodegradation**

Type: other:mineralization in aqueous TiO<sub>2</sub>  
Light source: other:20W NEC blacklight blue fluorescent tube  
Light spect.: <= 350 nm  
Conc. of subst.: 50 mg/l at 40 degree C

## INDIRECT PHOTOLYSIS

Sensitizer: other: aqueous TiO<sub>2</sub>  
Conc. of sens.: 40 mg/l  
Degradation: 90 % after 140 minute(s)

Method: other(measured):mineralization in aqueous TiO<sub>2</sub>  
Year: 1990  
GLP: no data  
Test substance: other TS: benzoic acid, purity not noted

Remark: Photochemical dissociation of benzoic acid by  
Irradiation with UV light if fixed on solid  
carriers:-90 % mineralization in aqueous  
TiO<sub>2</sub>- suspension after 2-3 h of irradiation  
with sunlight on 1 m<sup>2</sup> water  
surface(concentration 50 mg/l related to test  
substance)  
This endpoint has been studied several times  
by several other investigators/groups and all  
support the result of the study mentioned  
above.

Reliability: (2) valid with restrictions  
Meets generally accepted scientific standards,  
Well documented and acceptable for assessment  
Flag: Critical study for SIDS endpoint  
14-FEB-2002 (20)

Type: other: calculated  
Light source: Sun light  
Conc. of subst.: at 25 degree C  
INDIRECT PHOTOLYSIS  
Sensitizer: OH  
Conc. of sens.: 1560000 molecule/cm<sup>3</sup>  
Rate constant: ca. .000000000001242 cm<sup>3</sup>/(molecule \* sec)  
Degradation: 50 % after 8.6 day(s)

Method: other (calculated): AOPWin version 1.89  
Year: 1999  
Test substance: other TS: molecular structure

- Reliability: (2) valid with restrictions  
Accepted calculation method
- Flag: Critical study for SIDS endpoint  
14-AUG-2001 (21)
- Remark: UV-Spectrum lambda max (nm):  
227.5 (Methanol; lg epsilon: 4.27)  
222 (Methanol/KOH; lg epsilon: 4.07)  
15-JAN-2001 (22)
- Remark: photochemical dissociation of benzoic acid by  
UV-irradiation if fixed on solid carriers  
(SiO<sub>2</sub>):-10.2 % mineralization after 17 h  
irradiation with light(lambda > 290 nm)(no data  
concerning concentration)  
15-JAN-2001 (23)
- Remark: photochemical dissociation of benzoic acid by  
Irradiation with UV light if fixed on solid  
carriers:- 67 % mineralization in aqueous ZnO-  
suspension after 24 h of irradiation with  
sunlight (concentration 100-200 mg/l  
related to DOC)  
15-JAN-2001 (24)
- Remark: Formation of a small amount of photochemical  
aerosols after irradiation of some cristalls  
of benzoic acid with a deuterium lamp (180 <  
lamda < 400 nm) in a laboratory reactor.  
15-JAN-2001 (25)

### 3.1.2 Stability in Water

- Result: Based on structure and organic chemistry rules  
(e.g. bonding in organic molecules, activation  
energy, reactivity,transformations, addition,  
substitution, elimination) no hydrolysis will  
occur at pH ranges 4 - 11.  
26-JAN-2001

### 3.1.3 Stability in Soil

- Remark: Not available.  
14-AUG-2001

**3.2.1 Monitoring Data (Environment)**

Remark: Not available.  
14-AUG-2001

**3.2.2 Field Studies****3.3.1 Transport between Environmental Compartments**

Type: adsorption  
Media: water - soil  
Method: other: see below

Method: <sup>14</sup>C-labeled benzoic acid (767MBq mmol<sup>-1</sup>) of radiochemical purity greater than 98.5% was prepared in 0.01 M calcium nitrate in concentrations of 0.01, 0.1, 1.0, 10 mg/l. The solutions were added to three types of autoclaved, dry soils (2 g) and allowed to equilibrate on a mechanical shaker for 72 hrs at 6C.

The soil types were sandy till, clayey till, and melt water sand.

The suspension was allowed to settle and the supernatant liquid tested for <sup>14</sup>C activity. Adsorption constants were determined.

Result: No adsorption was observed for benzoic acid in melt water sand and clayey till; very low adsorption was observed in sandy till (K=0.23).

Reliability: (2) valid with restrictions  
Meets generally accepted scientific standards, well documented and acceptable for assessment

Flag: Critical study for SIDS endpoint  
14-AUG-2001 (26)

Type: fugacity model level III  
Media: other: air - water - soil - sediment

Method: other: EPIWin Modeling Program

Remark: Modeling was performed using equal releases (10,000 kg/hr) and equal distribution to all compartments.

## 3. ENVIRONMENTAL FATE AND PATHWAYS

DATE: 14-FEB-2002

SUBSTANCES ID: 65-85-0

Result:	Distribution (percent)	Half-Life (hr)	Emissions (kg/hr)	Fugacity (atm)
Air	0.911	207	1000	2.3 e-011
Water	34.8	360	1000	6.11e-013
Soil	64.2	360	1000	1.22e-011
Sediment	0.093	1.44e+003	0	4.73e-013

Persistence Time: 421 hr  
 Reaction Time: 516 hr  
 Advection Time: 2.28e+003 hr  
 Percent Reacted: 81.5  
 Percent Advected

Reliability: (2) valid with restrictions  
 Accepted calculation method

Flag: Critical study for SIDS endpoint

14-FEB-2002

(21)

### 3.3.2 Distribution

### 3.4 Mode of Degradation in Actual Use

Remark: Benzoic acid is readily biodegradable, and in production and use in chemical industry it is biodegraded in a waste water treatment plant. In many species, benzoic acid is rapidly absorbed, conjugated with glycine and excreted as hippuric acid.

23-OCT-1995

### 3.5 Biodegradation

Type: aerobic  
 Inoculum: activated sludge, industrial, non-adapted  
 Concentration: 1000 mg/l related to COD (Chemical Oxygen Demand)  
 508 mg/l related to Test substance  
 Degradation: > 90 % after 2 day(s)

Method: OECD Guide-line 302 B "Inherent biodegradability: Modified Zahn-Wellens Test"

Year: 1981

GLP: no data

Test substance: other TS: reagent grade benzoic acid

---

Reliability: (1) valid without restriction  
Guideline study

Flag: Critical study for SIDS endpoint  
14-FEB-2002 (27)

Type: anaerobic  
Inoculum: anaerobic sludge  
Concentration: 73 mg/l related to Test substance  
Contact time: 28 day(s)  
Degradation: 96 - 100 % after 7 day(s)

Method: other: see below  
GLP: no data  
Test substance: other TS: commercial grade benzoic acid,  
purity > 95%

Method: A 10% anaerobic sludge inoculum was transferred to 160 ml serum bottles previously amended with 50 ppm Carbon (related to test substance) using strict anaerobic techniques. Methane production from test bottles vs. controls monitored weekly for 4 weeks or until net production occurred. At that time, the bottles were amended again with the same substrate and methane production monitored to confirm the observation. All data were obtained from duplicate bottles. Methane was measured using a flame ionization detector on a Perkin-Elmer Model 900 GC equipped with a 3-m Tenax-G.C. column

Remark: 96 % mineralisation (CH<sub>4</sub>-Production) in 1 week with sludge from Jackson, MI waste-treatment plant 100 % mineralisation (CH<sub>4</sub>-Production) in 2 weeks with sludge from Adrian, MI waste-treatment plan

Test condition: The test bottles were incubated at 35 degree C in the dark.  
Substrates were kept under an atmosphere of 90% N<sub>2</sub> and 10% H<sub>2</sub>

Reliability: (2) valid with restrictions  
Meets generally accepted scientific standards, well documented and acceptable for assessment

Flag: Critical study for SIDS endpoint  
14-AUG-2001 (28)

Type: anaerobic

---

---

Concentration: 50 µg/l related to DOC (Dissolved Organic Carbon)

Contact time: 2 month

Degradation: > 75 % after 2 month

Method: other: see below

GLP: no data

Test substance: other TS: benzoic acid, purity not noted

Method: Sludge samples collected from primary and Secondary anaerobic digesters were diluted to 10% and incubated anaerobically with 50 ug Carbon per ml (related to test substance). All compounds were tested in triplicate. Gas production was measured by gas chromatography and by a pressure transducer. Biodegradation was determined by net increase in gas pressure in bottles amended with test chemicals over non-amended controls.

Result: Degradation is expressed as percentage of Theoretical Methane production based on the stoichiometry of degradation.

Test condition: The test bottles were incubated at 35 degree C in the dark.  
Substrates were kept under atmospheres of 10% CO<sub>2</sub> and 90% N<sub>2</sub>.

Reliability: (2) valid with restrictions  
Meets generally accepted scientific standards, Well documented and acceptable for assessment

Flag: Critical study for SIDS endpoint

14-AUG-2001 (29)

Type: aerobic

Inoculum: activated sludge, industrial

Degradation: 86.9 % after 5 day(s)

Test substance: other TS: benzoic acid-1-14C (0.026mC/mg) obtained from NewEngland Nuclear Corporation, Boston, Massachusetts.

Method: Radio-respirometric study using radio-labeled chemicals by activated sludge and in a complex photographic processing effluent using acclimated industrial sludge.  
Concentration of test substance was 0.1 or 0.2ml of radioactive substrate(27,000-400,000 dpm). Samples were incubated in the dark at ambient temperature.

---

## 3. ENVIRONMENTAL FATE AND PATHWAYS

DATE: 14-FEB-2002

SUBSTANCES ID: 65-85-0

Result: 14CO<sub>2</sub> recovery without effluent = 68.2% after  
5 days 14CO<sub>2</sub> recovery in presence of effluent  
= 86.9% after 5 days

30-JAN-2001 (30)

Inoculum: activated sludge, domestic  
Concentration: 10 mg/l related to Test substance  
Degradation: 74 % after 5 day(s)

Method: other: BOD test; 20 degree C; pH 7.0; minimal  
medium

Remark: Degradation after 20 d: 78 %  
t 1/2 for TOC: 1 d  
BOD: 2 d  
no lag phase

14-FEB-2002 (31)

Inoculum: activated sludge, non-adapted  
Concentration: 100 mg/l related to Test substance

Method: other: Respirometer, 20 degree C; pH 7

Remark: Degradation after 65-80 h: 61-69 %; 5-20 h lag  
phase

14-FEB-2002 (32)

Inoculum: activated sludge, domestic  
Concentration: 500 mg/l related to Test substance  
Degradation: after 6 day(s)

Method: other: Warburg-Respirometer, 20 degree C

Remark: Measured O<sub>2</sub>-consumption (graphically  
determined; considering endogenous  
respiration): ca. 525-750 mg/l  
= ca. 1050-1500 mg O<sub>2</sub>/g substance (ThOD 1967  
mg O<sub>2</sub>/g substance)

15-JAN-2001 (33)

Inoculum: activated sludge, non-adapted  
Concentration: 500 mg/l related to Test substance

Method: other: Warburg-Respirometer; 20 degree C

Remark: Measured O<sub>2</sub>-consumption (graphically determined;

Considering endogenous respiration): after 1 d  
ca. 410 mg/l = ca. 820 mg O<sub>2</sub>/g substance (ThOD  
1967 mg O<sub>2</sub>/g substance).

Benzoic acid had an initial toxic effect on  
two of three samples of activated sludge from  
different communal purification plants, after  
24 hours degradation started in these samples,  
too.

15-JAN-2001 (34)

Inoculum: activated sludge, adapted  
Concentration: 200 mg/l related to COD (Chemical Oxygen  
Demand)  
Degradation: 99 % after 5 day(s)

Method: other: aerobic degradation, 20 degree C

Remark: Concentration related to 101.7 mg substance/l  
20 days adaption, degradation 88.5 mg COD/g.h

14-FEB-2002 (35)

Inoculum: activated sludge, domestic  
Concentration: 16 mg/l related to Test substance  
Degradation: 100 % after 1 day(s)

Method: other: aerobic degradation, static, 30 degree  
C; pH 7.3

Remark: Substance specific analysis

14-FEB-2002 (36)

Inoculum: activated sludge, domestic  
Concentration: .059 mg/l related to Test substance  
Degradation: 99.5 % after 7 day(s)

Method: other: aerobic degradation; 29 degree C;  
measurement of radioactivity(C<sup>14</sup> labelled at  
the carboxygroup)(CO<sub>2</sub>-formation)

Remark: Test with trace concentrations

15-JAN-2001 (37)

Inoculum: activated sludge, industrial  
Concentration: 150 mg/l related to Test substance  
Degradation: 86 % after 1 day(s)

---

Method: other: aerobic degradation; semi-continuous;  
25-30 degree C; pH 7; parameter: TOC

Remark: 1 day acclimation  
15-JAN-2001 (38)

Inoculum: activated sludge, domestic, adapted  
Concentration: 1000 mg/l related to COD (Chemical Oxygen  
Demand)  
Degradation: 97 % after .2 day(s)

Method: other: aerobic degradation; static; test  
temperature 30 degree C ; pH 7.2

Remark: Concentration equivalent to 508 mg substance/l  
20 days adaptation with glucose as additional  
C-source  
14-FEB-2002 (39)

Inoculum: other bacteria: obligatory anaerobic species  
from sludge of the first purification step  
Concentration: 300 mg/l related to Test substance  
Degradation: 91 % after 18 day(s)

Method: other: anaerobic degradation, enrichment  
culture; 35 degree C; parameter: gas  
production

Remark: 8 days lag phase  
Degradation after 18 d: 91 +- 7.8 %  
14-FEB-2002 (40)

Inoculum: other bacteria: anaerobic sludge, domestic  
Concentration: 50 mg/l related to Test substance  
Degradation: after 21 day(s)

Method: other: anaerobic degradation, static, 35  
degree C, adding of test substance in solid  
form; parameter: gas production

Remark: Degradation: 110.5 %  
14-FEB-2002 (41)

Inoculum: other bacteria: anaerobic sludge, domestic,  
washed  
Concentration: 50 mg/l related to Test substance

---

---

Degradation: 89.5 % after 35 day(s)

Method: other: anaerobic degradation, static, 35 degree C, adding of test substance in solid form; parameter: gas production

15-JAN-2001 (41)

Inoculum: other bacteria: anaerobic laboratory sludge, adapted

Concentration: 24 mg/l related to Test substance

Degradation: 86 - 93 % after 23 day(s)

Method: other: anaerobic degradation, static, parameter: gas production, 37 degree C

15-JAN-2001 (42)

Inoculum: other bacteria: activated sludge, domestic/industrial sewage

Concentration: .8 mg/l related to Test substance

Degradation: > 71.5 % after 5 day(s)

Method: other: closed bottle-test

15-JAN-2001 (19)

Inoculum: activated sludge, domestic

Concentration: 700 mg/l related to Test substance

Degradation: 76 % after 5 day(s)

Method: other: respirometric determination of BOD; 20 degree C

15-JAN-2001 (43)

**3.6 BOD5, COD or BOD5/COD Ratio**

Method:

Year:

Method:

Remark: BOD5/COD ratio is 0.72, indicating readily biodegradation.

14-AUG-2001 (15)

---

**3.7 Bioaccumulation**

BCF: 3.16

Method: other: BCF Program (v2.13)  
 Year: 1999  
 Test substance: other TS: molecular structure

Result: Estimated Log BCF = 0.500 (BCF = 3.162)  
 Reliability: (2) valid with restrictions  
 Accepted calculation method  
 Flag: Critical study for SIDS endpoint  
 14-AUG-2001 (21)

Remark: Based on the log P and the fact that many  
 species absorb benzoic acid rapidly and  
 rapidly metabolize it to hippuric acid that is  
 excreted in urine, no bioaccumulation is  
 indicated.  
 15-JAN-2001

**3.8 Additional Remarks**

Remark: Soil sorption coefficient Kd at 50 ug/l  
 Loamy sand : 0.4 m depth: 1.92  
 Sand : 18.9 m depth: 0.62  
 23-OCT-1995 (44)

Remark: Biomagnification factors (modell ecosystem)  
 (0.01-0.1 ppm; radiolabelled):  
 Gambusia affinis (mosquito fish) 21  
 Daphnia magna 1772  
 Oedogonium cardiacum (green algae) 102  
 Culex quinquifasciatus (midge, larvae) 138  
 Physa (snail) 2786  
 Duration of test: 48 h  
 Fishes were added after 24 h; no  
 differentiation between bioaccumulation  
 and magnification.  
 There is no evidence whether a plateau was  
 achieved; the depuration rate is unknown.  
 23-OCT-1995 (45)

Remark: Bioconcentration factor:  
Selenastrum capricornutum (green algae) 7.6  
23-OCT-1995 (46)

Remark: Bioconcentration factors:  
Leuciscus idus (golden orfe) < 10 (fresh weight) (3 d)  
Chlorella fusca (green algae) < 10 (fresh weight) (1 d)  
activated sludge 1300 (dry weight) (5 d)  
There is no evidence whether a plateau was achieved;  
the depuration rate is unknown.  
23-OCT-1995 (23)

Remark: Bioconcentration factor (calculated):  
Oncorhynchus mykiss (rainbow trout, muscle) 14  
23-OCT-1995 (47)

Remark: Degradation in soil:  
Half life in soil: 35 d  
(Determination of mineralization by  
radioactive labelling)  
(loamy sand/sand, independent of depth 3-18 m)  
23-OCT-1995 (44)

Remark: Degradation in soil:  
Inoculum: soil microorganisms ("septic tank  
tile fields")  
Method: anaerobic degradation, static;  
parameter: 14 CO<sub>2</sub>;  
20 degree C  
Concentration: 1 mg/kg related to soil  
Half life: 18.2 h  
23-OCT-1995 (48)

Remark: Degradation in sea water:  
Inoculum: sea water  
Method: Determination of BOD  
  
Concentration: 2 mg/l related to test  
substance  
Degradation after 5 d: 74.9 %  
No further information about test conditions  
14-AUG-2001 (49)

Remark: Degradation in sea water:  
Inoculum: sea water (New York, USA)

- Method: aerobic degradation, static; 29 degree C; measurement of radioactivity of the 14C-labelled substance (at carboxyl group)  
Concentration: 0.059 mg/l related to test substance  
Degradation after 7 d: 98.7 %  
Determination with trace concentrations
- 14-AUG-2001 (50)
- Remark: Degradation in marine ecosystems:  
Benzoic acid can be degraded by different marine yeasts (9 of 12 tested species: *Saccharomyces rosei*, *S. italicus*, *S. chevaliero*, *Cryptococcus laurentii*, *C. luteolus*, *C. neoformans*, *Rhodotorulus rubra*, *R. glutinis*, *Hansenula anomala*). No information about test conditions.
- 23-OCT-1995 (50)
- Remark: Elimination in rainwater:  
Inoculum: rainwater  
Method: aerobic degradation; 22 degree C  
Concentration: 0.001 mg/l related to test substance
- Degradation after 7 d: 22-40 %  
Degradation after 45 d: 100 %
- 23-OCT-1995 (51)
- Remark: Inoculum: Basische Parabraunerde (ueber p-Hydroxybenzoesaeure isoliertes Inokulum)  
Method: aerobic degradation, static, room temperature  
Concentration: 20 mg test substance/kg soil  
Degradation after 3 d: 40 %  
Degradation after 7 d: 44 %  
Degradation after 70 d: 63 %  
related to the release of labelled CO<sub>2</sub> in % applied radioactivity (labelled benzene ring)
- 23-OCT-1995 (52)
- Remark: Inoculum: soil microorganisms (loamy sand)  
Method: aerobic degradation, static, 30 degree C, pH = 7.3  
Concentration: 16 mg/l related to test substance  
Degradation after 1 d: 100 %  
substance specific analysis

---

23-OCT-1995 (36)

Remark: Inoculum: soil microorganisms (sandy soil in 18.3 m depth)  
Method: aerobic degradation, static, 24 degree C  
Concentration: 0.05 mg/kg related to test substance  
Degradation after 15 d: 40 %  
Half life: 35 d (graphically determined)

14-AUG-2001 (44)

Remark: Inoculum: soil microorganisms (loam)  
Method: aerobic degradation, static, 25 degree C  
Concentration: 25 mg/l related to test substance  
Degradation after 1 d: 100 %  
The cleavage of the benzene ring was detected by UV adsorption.

14-AUG-2001 (53)

**AQUATIC ORGANISMS**

**4.1 Acute/Prolonged Toxicity to Fish**

Type: static  
Species: Lepomis macrochirus (Fish, fresh water)  
Exposure period: 96 hour(s)  
Unit: mg/l Analytical monitoring: no  
NOEC: 10  
LC50: 44.6

Method: other: Test conducted according to EPA-660/3-75-009 except that replicate concentrations were not used.

Year: 1975  
GLP: no data

Test substance: other TS: technical grade benzoic acid

Remark: Higher LC50s were seen with other species.  
Result: 24 hr LC50 = >56.0 mg/l; 48 hr LC50 = 46.0 mg/l; 72 hr LC50 = 46.0 mg/l

Test condition: Purified, deionized ater reconstituted to Ph of 7.49, total hardness of 44 mg/l CaCO<sub>3</sub>, total alkalinity of 31 mg/l CaCO<sub>3</sub>.

Reliability: (2) valid with restrictions  
Guideline study with acceptable restrictions

Flag: Critical study for SIDS endpoint  
14-FEB-2002 (54)

Type: static  
Species: Salmo gairdneri (Fish, estuary, fresh water)  
Exposure period: 96 hour(s)  
Unit: mg/l Analytical monitoring: no  
NOEC: 10  
LC50: 47.3

Year: 1979  
GLP: no data

Test substance: other TS: technical grade benzoic acid

Method: Test conducted according to EPA-660/3-75-009 except that replicate concentrations were not used.

Result: 24 hr LC50 = 47.3 mg/l; 48 hr LC50 = 47.3 mg/l; 72 hr LC50 = 47.3 mg/l

Test condition: Purified, deionized water reconstituted to pH of 7.44, total hardness of 36 mg/l CaCO<sub>3</sub>, total alkalinity of 27 mg/l CaCO<sub>3</sub>.  
Reliability: (2) valid with restrictions Guideline study with acceptable restrictions  
Flag: Critical study for SIDS endpoint  
14-AUG-2001 (55)

Type: static  
Species: Leuciscus idus (Fish, fresh water)  
Exposure period: 48 hour(s)  
Unit: mg/l Analytical monitoring: no data  
LC0: 400  
LC50: 460  
LC100: 600

Method: other: Fish test acc. to Deutsche Einheitsverfahren zur Wasser-, Abwasser- und Schlammuntersuchung L15  
Year: 1976  
GLP: no data  
Test substance: other TS: benzoic acid, purity not noted

Remark: pH 7 - 8  
Reliability: (2) valid with restrictions  
Meets generally accepted scientific standards, well documented and acceptable for assessment  
Flag: Critical study for SIDS endpoint  
14-AUG-2001 (56)

Type: static  
Species: Lepomis macrochirus (Fish, fresh water)  
Exposure period: 96 hour(s)  
Unit: mg/l Analytical monitoring:  
LC0: 180

Method: other: aerated; 19.5-20.5 degree C; pH control  
15-JAN-2001 (31)

Species: Carassius auratus (Fish, fresh water)  
Unit: mg/l Analytical monitoring:  
LC100: 200

Method: other: no data

Remark: exposure period: 7-96 h  
15-JAN-2001 (57)

Species: Lepomis humilis (Fish, fresh water)  
Exposure period: 1 hour(s)  
Unit: mg/l Analytical monitoring:  
LC100: 550 - 570

Method: other: no data

15-JAN-2001 (57)

#### 4.2 Acute Toxicity to Aquatic Invertebrates

Species: Daphnia magna (Crustacea)  
Exposure period: 24 hour(s)  
Unit: mg/l Analytical monitoring: no data  
EC0: 260  
EC50: 500  
EC100: 1000

Method: other: Immobilization test at 20 degree C; pH 8.0

Year: 1982

GLP: no data

Test substance: other TS: benzoic acid, purity not noted

Remark: standardized culture  
without neutralization EC0 : 77 mg/l  
EC50 : 102 mg/l  
EC100: 136 mg/l

Reliability: (2) valid with restrictions  
Meets generally accepted scientific standards,  
well documented and acceptable for assessment

Flag: Critical study for SIDS endpoint  
14-AUG-2001 (58)

Type: static

Species: Daphnia magna (Crustacea)  
Exposure period: 48 hour(s)  
Unit: mg/l Analytical monitoring: no  
NOEC: 100  
EC50: > 100

Method: other: EPA-660/3-75-009  
Year: 1979  
GLP: no data  
Test substance: other TS: technical grade benzoic acid  
Test condition: The water was vigorously aerated and determined by analysis to have pH of 8.45, total hardness of 250 mg/l CaCO<sub>3</sub>, total alkalinity of 141 mg/l CaCO<sub>3</sub>.  
Reliability: (2) valid with restrictions  
Guideline study  
Flag: Critical study for SIDS endpoint  
14-FEB-2002 (59)

Species: Daphnia magna (Crustacea)  
Exposure period: 24 hour(s)  
Unit: mg/l Analytical monitoring:  
EC0: 540  
EC50: 1540

Method: other: Immobilization test  
(neutralization); 20-22 degree C;  
pH 7.6 - 7.7

Remark: wild population  
06-JUN-2001 (60)

Species: Daphnia magna (Crustacea)  
Exposure period: 24 hour(s)  
Unit: mg/l Analytical monitoring:  
EC50: 300

Method: other: Immobilization test acc. to Bringmann & Kuehn

15-JAN-2001 (61)

#### 4.3 Toxicity to Aquatic Plants e.g. Algae

Species: Scenedesmus quadricauda (Algae)  
Endpoint: other: Inhibition of photosynthesis  
Exposure period: 3 hour(s)  
Unit: mg/l Analytical monitoring: no data  
EC50: 75

Method: other: see below

Year: 1982  
GLP: no data  
Test substance: other TS: >95% pure, purchased from Aldrich Chemical Co. Milwaukee, Wisconsin, USA

Method: Photosynthesis was assayed by following the uptake of  $(^{14}\text{C})\text{O}_2$  from  $\text{NaH}(^{14}\text{C})\text{O}_2$ . Plastic culture flasks contained 9.9ml cell suspension (containing  $1.0 \times 10^5$  algal cells/ml), 0.1ml radioisotope, and 0.1ml of test chemical. The flasks were incubated for 3 hours and photosynthetic activity assayed. Five replicates of five concentrations, ranging from 0 to 100 mg/ml, were used. Per cent inhibition was calculated relative to photosynthetic activity in the controls. EC50 values were determined by probit (Finney DJ. 1971. Probit Analysis, 3rd ed). Analyses for significant differences ( $p=0.05$ ) were performed using Dunnett's test (Winer BJ. 1971. Stat. Prin. in Exp. Design, 2nd ed).

Test condition: 20 degree C; 12 h light/dark-cycle; light intensity 7000 lux

Reliability: (2) valid with restrictions  
Meets generally accepted scientific standards, Well documented and acceptable for assessment

Flag: Critical study for SIDS endpoint  
14-FEB-2002 (62)

Species: *Scenedesmus quadricauda* (Algae)  
Exposure period: 8 day(s)  
Unit: mg/l Analytical monitoring:  
TGK : 1630

Method: other: static, inhibition of cell multiplication; 27 degree C; pH 7

Reliability: (2) valid with restrictions  
Meets generally accepted scientific standards, Well documented and acceptable for assessment

Flag: Critical study for SIDS endpoint  
14-AUG-2001 (63)

Species: *Scenedesmus quadricauda* (Algae)  
Endpoint: growth rate  
Exposure period: 14 day(s)  
Unit: mg/l Analytical monitoring:

EC50: > 10

Test substance: other TS: >95% pure, purchased from Aldrich Chemical Co. Milwaukee, Wisconsin, USA

Method: Growth was assessed by measuring the absorbance of cultures with time using a Bausch and Lomb Spectronic 20 spectrophotometer. The wavelength employed (420 nm) was determined by the method of Sorokin C. (1973. Handbook of Phycological Methods). Sidearm flasks containing 94.9ml of medium and 0.1 ml of test chemical were inoculated with 5 ml of an active culture (containing 6.5 E+4 cyanobacterial and 1.0 E+5 algal cells per ml) and incubated for 12 - 14 days. Five replicates of five concentrations of test chemical, ranging from 0 to 10 mg/ml, were used. Optical densities of treated cultures were determined daily and per cent inhibition was calculated relative to the controls. Growth rates were determined by Sorokin C (1973) and EC50 values were determined by probit (Finney DJ. 1971. Probit Analysis, 3<sup>rd</sup> ed).

Test condition: 20 degree C; 12 h light/dark-cycle; light intensity 7000 lux

Reliability: (2) valid with restrictions  
Meets generally accepted scientific standards, well documented and acceptable for assessment

Flag: Critical study for SIDS endpoint  
14-AUG-2001 (62)

Species: Chlorella pyrenoidosa (Algae)  
Endpoint: other: inhibition of photosynthesis  
Exposure period: 3 hour(s)  
Unit: mg/l Analytical monitoring: no data  
EC50: 60

Method: other: see below  
Year: 1982  
GLP: no data  
Test substance: other TS: >95% pure, purchased from Aldrich Chemical Co. Milwaukee, Wisconsin, USA



Five replicates of five concentrations of test chemical, ranging from 0 to 10 mg/ml, were used. Optical densities of treated cultures were determined daily and per cent inhibition was calculated relative to the controls. Growth rates were determined by Sorokin C (1973) and EC50 values were determined by probit (Finney DJ.1971. Probit Analysis, 3<sup>rd</sup> ed).

Test condition: 20 degree C; 12 h light/dark-cycle; light intensity 7000 lux

Reliability: (2) valid with restrictions  
Meets generally accepted scientific standards, well documented and acceptable for assessment

Flag: Critical study for SIDS endpoint  
14-AUG-2001 (62)

Species: Anabaena variabilis (Algae)  
Endpoint: growth rate  
Exposure period: 14 day(s)  
Unit: mg/l Analytical monitoring: no data  
EC50: > 10

Method: other: see below  
GLP: no data  
Test substance: other TS: >95% pure, purchased from Aldrich Chemical Co. Milwaukee, Wisconsin, USA

Method: Growth was assessed by measuring the absorbance of cultures with time using a Bausch and Lomb Spectronic 20 spectrophotometer. The wavelength employed (420nm) was determined by the method of Sorokin C. (1973. Handbook of Phycological Methods). Sidearm flasks containing 94.9ml of medium and 0.1 ml of test chemical were inoculated with 5 ml of an active culture (containing 6.5 E+4 cyanobacterial and 1.0 E+5 algal cells per ml) and incubated for 12 - 14 days. Five replicates of five concentrations of test chemical, ranging from 0 to 10 mg/ml, were used. Optical densities of treated cultures were determined daily and per cent inhibition was calculated relative to the controls.

Growth rates were determined by Sorokin C (1973) and EC50 values were determined by probit (Finney DJ. 1971. Probit Analysis, 3<sup>rd</sup> ed).

Test condition: 20 degree C; 12 h light/dark-cycle; light intensity 7000 lux

Reliability: (2) valid with restrictions  
Meets generally accepted scientific standards,  
Well documented and acceptable for assessment

Flag: Critical study for SIDS endpoint  
14-AUG-2001 (62)

Species: Anabaena cylindrica (Algae)  
Endpoint: other: inhibition of photosynthesis  
Exposure period: 3 hour(s)  
Unit: mg/l Analytical monitoring:  
EC50: 60

Test substance: other TS: >95% pure, purchased from Aldrich Chemical Co. Milwaukee, Wisconsin, USA

Method: Photosynthesis was assayed by following the uptake of (14C)O2 from NaH(14C)O2. Plastic culture flasks contained 9.9ml cell suspension (containing 1.0 E+5 algal cells/ml), 0.1ml radioisotope, and 0.1ml of test chemical. The flasks were incubated for 3 hours and photosynthetic activity assayed. Five replicates of five concentrations, ranging from 0 to 100 mg/ml, were used. Per cent inhibition was calculated relative to photosynthetic activity in the controls. EC50 values were determined by probit (Finney DJ. 1971. Probit Analysis, 3rd ed). Analyses for significant differences (p=0.05) were performed using Dunnett's test (Winer BJ. 1971. Stat. Prin. in Exp. Design, 2nd ed).

Test condition: 20 degree C; 12 h light/dark-cycle; light intensity 7000 lux

Reliability: (2) valid with restrictions  
23-MAY-2001 (62)

Species: Microcystis aeruginosa (Algae, blue, cyanobacteria)  
Exposure period: 8 day(s)

---

Unit: mg/l Analytical monitoring:  
TGK : 55

Method: other: inhibition of cell multiplication at 27 degree C; pH 7

15-JAN-2001 (64)

Species: Anabaena inaequalis (Algae)  
Endpoint: growth rate  
Exposure period: 14 day(s)  
Unit: mg/l Analytical monitoring:  
EC50: 9

Test substance: other TS: >95% pure, purchased from Aldrich Chemical Co. Milwaukee, Wisconsin, USA

Method: Growth was assessed by measuring the absorbance of cultures with time using a Bausch and Lomb Spectronic 20 spectrophotometer. The wavelength employed (600 nm) was determined by the method of Sorokin C. (1973. Handbook of Phycological Methods). Sidearm flasks containing 94.9ml of medium and 0.1 ml of test chemical were inoculated with 5 ml of an active culture (containing 6.5 E+4 cyanobacterial and 1.0 E+5 algal cells per ml) and incubated for 12 - 14 days. Five replicates of five concentrations of test chemical, ranging from 0 to 10 mg/ml, were used. Optical densities of treated cultures were determined daily and per cent inhibition was calculated relative to the controls. Growth rates were determined by Sorokin C (1973) and EC50 values were determined by probit (Finney DJ. 1971. Probit Analysis, 3rd ed).

Test condition: 20 degree C; 12 h light/dark-cycle; light intensity 7000 lux

Reliability: (2) valid with restrictions

13-DEC-2000 (62)

Species: Anabaena cylindrica (Algae)  
Endpoint: growth rate  
Exposure period: 14 day(s)  
Unit: mg/l Analytical monitoring:

EC50: > 10

Test substance: other TS: >95% pure, purchased from Aldrich Chemical Co. Milwaukee, Wisconsin, USA

Method: Growth was assessed by measuring the absorbance of cultures with time using a Bausch and Lomb Spectronic 20 spectrophotometer. The wavelength employed (600 nm) was determined by the method of Sorokin C. (1973. Handbook of Phycological Methods). Sidearm flasks containing 94.9ml of medium and 0.1 ml of test chemical were inoculated with 5 ml of an active culture (containing 6.5 E+4 cyanobacterial and 1.0 E+5 algal cells per ml) and incubated for 12 - 14 days. Five replicates of five concentrations of test chemical, ranging from 0 to 10 mg/ml, were used. Optical densities of treated cultures were determined daily and per cent inhibition was calculated relative to the controls. Growth rates were determined by Sorokin C (1973) and EC50 values were determined by probit (Finney DJ. 1971. Probit Analysis, 3rd ed).

Test condition: 20 degree C; 12 h light/dark-cycle; light intensity 7000 lux

Reliability: (2) valid with restrictions

06-SEP-2000

(62)

Species: Anabaena inaequalis (Algae)

Endpoint: other: Inhibition of photosynthesis

Exposure period: 3 hour(s)

Unit: mg/l

Analytical monitoring:

EC50: 5

Test substance: other TS: >95% pure, purchased from Aldrich Chemical Co. Milwaukee, Wisconsin, USA

Method: Photosynthesis was assayed by following the uptake of (14C)O2 from NaH(14C)O2. Plastic culture flasks contained 9.9ml cell suspension (containing 1.0 E+5 algal cells/ml), 0.1ml radioisotope, and 0.1ml of test chemical. The flasks were incubated for 3 hours and photosynthetic activity assayed.

Five replicates of five concentrations, ranging from 0 to 100 mg/ml, were used.  
Per cent inhibition was calculated relative to photosynthetic activity in the controls. EC50 values were determined by probit (Finney DJ. 1971. Probit Analysis, 3rd ed).  
Analyses for significant differences (p=0.05) were performed using Dunnett's test (Winer BJ. 1971. Stat. Prin. in Exp. Design, 2nd ed).

Test condition: 20 degree C; 12 h light/dark-cycle; light intensity 7000 lux

Reliability: (2) valid with restrictions  
14-AUG-2001 (62)

Species: Anabaena variabilis (Algae)  
Endpoint: other: Inhibition of photosynthesis  
Exposure period: 3 hour(s)  
Unit: mg/l Analytical monitoring:  
EC50: 55

Method: other: inhibition of photosynthesis;  
20 degree C; 12 h light/dark-cycle; light intensity 7000 lux

Test substance: other TS: >95% pure, purchased from Aldrich Chemical Co. Milwaukee, Wisconsin, USA

Method: Photosynthesis was assayed by following the uptake of (14C)O2 from NaH(14C)O2. Plastic culture flasks contained 9.9ml cell suspension (containing 1.0 E+5 algal cells/ml), 0.1ml radioisotope, and 0.1ml of test chemical. The flasks were incubated for 3 hours and photosynthetic activity assayed.  
Five replicates of five concentrations, ranging from 0 to 100 mg/ml, were used.  
Per cent inhibition was calculated relative to photosynthetic activity in the controls. EC50 values were determined by probit (Finney DJ. 1971. Probit Analysis, 3rd ed).  
Analyses for significant differences (p=0.05) were performed using Dunnett's test (Winer BJ. 1971. Stat. Prin. in Exp. Design, 2nd ed).

Test condition: 20 degree C; 12 h light/dark-cycle; light intensity 7000 lux

Reliability: (2) valid with restrictions

14-AUG-2001 (62)

**4.4 Toxicity to Microorganisms e.g. Bacteria**

Species: activated sludge  
Exposure period: 3 hour(s)  
Unit: mg/l Analytical monitoring:  
EC50: > 1000

Method: OECD Guide-line 209 "Activated Sludge,  
Respiration Inhibition Test"  
Year: 1984  
Test substance: other TS: benzoic acid; purity not noted

Remark: pH 7,5  
Reliability: (1) valid without restriction  
Guideline study  
Flag: Critical study for SIDS endpoint  
14-AUG-2001 (62)

Species: Photobacterium phosphoreum (Bacteria)  
Exposure period: 30 minute(s)  
Unit: mg/l Analytical monitoring:  
EC50: 16.85

Method: other: static at 15 degree C; Microtox-Test  
Test substance: other TS: benzoic acid; purity not noted

Reliability: (2) valid with restrictions  
Meets generally accepted scientific standards,  
well documented and acceptable for assessment  
Flag: Critical study for SIDS endpoint  
14-AUG-2001 (66)

Species: Pseudomonas putida (Bacteria)  
Exposure period: 16 hour(s)  
Unit: mg/l Analytical monitoring:  
TGK : 480

Method: other: static; 25 degree C; pH 7  
Test substance: other TS: benzoic acid; purity not noted

Reliability: (2) valid with restrictions  
Meets generally accepted scientific standards,  
Well documented and acceptable for assessment  
Flag: Critical study for SIDS endpoint

14-AUG-2001 (63)

Species: Pseudomonas fluorescens (Bacteria)  
Exposure period: 24 hour(s)  
Unit: mg/l Analytical monitoring:  
EC0: 1000

Method: other: Bestimmung der biologischen  
Schadwirkung toxischer Abwaessergegen  
Bakterien. DEV, L 8 (1968) modifiziert

14-AUG-2001 (19)

Species: other bacteria: Pseudomonas Stamm Berlin  
Exposure period: 1 hour(s)

Unit: mg/l Analytical monitoring:  
EC10: 50

Method: other: Oxygen consumption test acc. to Robra,  
GWF-Wasser/Abwasser 117,80-86 (1976)

14-AUG-2001 (61)

Species: other bacteria: population of microorganisms  
from communal sewage  
Exposure period: 24 hour(s)  
Unit: mg/l Analytical monitoring:  
Tlm : 500

Method: other: static, inhibition of cell  
multiplication; 37 degree C; pH 6.9

14-AUG-2001 (31)

#### 4.5 Chronic Toxicity to Aquatic Organisms

##### 4.5.1 Chronic Toxicity to Fish

Remark: No data available.  
14-AUG-2001

##### 4.5.2 Chronic Toxicity to Aquatic Invertebrates

Remark: No data available.  
14-AUG-2001

**TERRESTRIAL ORGANISMS**

**4.6.1 Toxicity to Sediment Dwelling Organisms**

**4.6.2 Toxicity to Terrestrial Plants**

Remark: No data available.  
14-AUG-2001

**4.6.3 Toxicity to Soil Dwelling Organisms**

Remark: No data available.  
14-AUG-2001

**4.6.4 Toxicity to other Non-Mamm. Terrestrial Species**

Remark: No data available.  
14-AUG-2001

**4.7 Biological Effects Monitoring**

Remark: No data available.  
14-AUG-2001

**4.8 Biotransformation and Kinetics**

Remark: No data available.  
14-AUG-2001

**4.9 Additional Remarks**

Remark: Toxicity to protozoa:  
TT (Chilomonas paramecium): 48 h EC5 356 mg/l  
(cell multiplication) pH 6,9  
23-OCT-1995 (67)

Remark: Toxicity to protozoa:  
Entosiphon sulcatum 72 h EC5: 218 mg/l  
(cell multiplication)  
23-OCT-1995 (68)

Remark: Toxicity to protozoa:  
Uronema parduczi 20 h TT: 31 mg/l, pH 6.9  
(cell multiplication)

23-OCT-1995 (69)

Remark: Toxicity to yeast: 6 w MIC (pH 3.5; 25 degree C  
adapted non-adapted

-Saccharomyces cerevisiae St 1297	170 mg/l	100 mg/l
-Kluveromyces fragilis	173	125
-Kloeckera apiculata	188	125
-Hansenula anomala	223	140
-Candida crusei	440	300
-Saccharomyces ludwigii	650	300
-Schizosaccharomyces pombe	567	325
-Zygosaccharomyces bailii	1250	600

23-OCT-1995 (70)

Remark: Toxicity to fungi:  
Fusarium oxysporum:  
Test concentration: 610 mg/l  
Growth inhibition at

pH 4.0 :	83.5 %
pH 4.8 :	74.6 %
pH 5.6 :	57.9 %
pH 6.4 :	39.5 %
pH 7.2 :	23.7 %

23-OCT-1995 (71)

Remark: Antimicrobial effects (pH 6):

	minimal microbicide Conc. (MMC)	minimal inhib. conc. (MIC) (serial dilution test)
-Aspergillus niger	1000 mg/l	500-1000 mg/l
-Candida albicans	1200	500-1000
-Escherichia coli	160	100-200
-Klebsiella pneumoniae	160	100-200
-Penicillium notatum	1000	500-1000
-Pseudomonas aeruginosa	160	200-500
-Pseudomonas cepacia	160	
-Pseudomonas fluorescens	160	200-500
-Staphylococcus aureus	20	50-100

23-OCT-1995 (72)

## 5.0 Toxicokinetics, Metabolism and Distribution

### 5.1 Acute Toxicity

#### 5.1.1 Acute Oral Toxicity

Type: LD50  
Species: rat  
Sex: male/female  
No. of Animals: 50  
Vehicle: other: corn oil  
Value: 2565 mg/kg bw

Method: Directive 84/449/EEC, B.1 "Acute toxicity (oral)"

GLP: no data

Test substance: other TS: technical grade benzoic acid

Method: 25 male and 25 female Spartan rats weighing 200 to 250 grams were used for this study. The test compound was suspended in corn oil and administered orally at the following dosage levels: 500, 1250, 1984, 3150, and 5000 mg/kg. Five rats of each sex were used at each dosage level. Volumes of 10 ml/kg bw were administered at all dosage levels. All rats were observed for mortality continuously during the first 4 hours after dosing, at 24 hours and once daily thereafter for a total of 14 days. Body weights were recorded initially and at 14 days.

Result: All surviving rats, males and females, exhibited normal body weight gains during the 14 day observation period. The acute oral LD50 of benzoic acid in male albino rats was calculated to be 2742 mg/kg (2279-3299 mg/kg). The acute oral LD50 of benzoic acid in female albino rats was calculated to be 2360 mg/kg (2042-2726 mg/kg). A combined acute oral LD50 for benzoic acid in male and female albino rats was calculated to be 2565 mg/kg (2292-2870 mg/kg).

LD50 calculations were done according to WR Thompson. 1947.Bact. Rev. 11:115-145.

	Dose level (mg/kg)	Mortality	
	500	0/5	
	1250	0/5	
	1984	0/5	
	3150	4/5	
	5000	5/5	
Reliability:	(1) valid without restriction		
	Guideline study		
Flag:	Critical study for SIDS endpoint		
14-FEB-2002			(73)
Type:	LD50		
Species:	mouse		
Sex:	male/female		
No. of Animals:	60		
Vehicle:	other: Tween 80 (1.5%)		
Value:	2250 mg/kg bw		
Method:	EPA OPPTS 870.1100		
Year:	1979		
GLP:	no data		
Test substance:	other TS: Commercial Grade benzoic acid (Velsicol lot #52829055)		
Reliability:	(1) valid without restriction		
	Guideline study		
Flag:	Critical study for SIDS endpoint		
14-FEB-2002			(74)
Type:	LD50		
Species:	rat		
Value:	= 1700 mg/kg bw		
26-JAN-2001			(75)
Type:	LD50		
Species:	rat		
Value:	= 3040 mg/kg bw		
26-JAN-2001			(4)

Type: LD50  
Species: rat  
Value: = 2530 mg/kg bw

26-JAN-2001 (76)

Type: LD50  
Species: mouse  
Value: = 1940 mg/kg bw

26-JAN-2001 (77)

Type: LD50  
Species: mouse  
Value: = 2370 mg/kg bw

26-JAN-2001 (78)

### 5.1.2 Acute Inhalation Toxicity

Type: LC50  
Species: rat  
Sex: male/female  
No. of Animals: 10  
Exposure time: 4 hour(s)  
Value: > 12.2 mg/l

Method: EPA OTS 798.1150  
Year: 1974  
GLP: no data  
Test substance: other TS: technical grade benzoic acid

Method: Ten rats (4 units of 2 or 3 rats/unit to prevent piling) were placed in a sealed 59.1 liter glass chamber and exposed to a dynamic atmosphere containing the dust of the test material. A Wright Dust Feeder controlled addition of The test substance; airflow regulated by a flowmeter. The rats were observed continuously during the 4-hour exposure, and for a period of 14 days following exposure.

Result: All of the rats survived the 4-hour exposure and the 14-day observation period. Signs during the exposure period included occasional increased motor activity and slight erythema. At the conclusion of exposure, 1 rat exhibited salivation.

At 24 hours and through the 14-day observation period, all rats appeared normal and exhibited normal body weight gains.  
 Reliability: (1) valid without restriction  
 Guideline study  
 Flag: Critical study for SIDS endpoint  
 14-FEB-2002 (73)

Type: LC50  
 Species: rat  
 Exposure time: 1 hour(s)  
 Value: > .026 mg/l

Remark: exposure to vapor  
 generalized inactivity, lacrimation at 0.026 mg/l/1h, no mortality  
 15-JAN-2001 (4)

**5.1.3 Acute Dermal Toxicity**

Type: LD50  
 Species: rabbit  
 Sex: male/female  
 No. of Animals: 4  
 Vehicle: other: neat  
 Value: > 2000 mg/kg bw

Method: EPA OTS 798.1100  
 Year: 1974  
 GLP: no data  
 Test substance: other TS: technical grade benzoic acid

Method: The test compound was applied once only to a shaved area of the back of each rabbit at a dose of 2000 mg/kg bw. The skin of 1 male and 1 female was abraded with a scalpel blade prior to test application. The area was wrapped with a gauze bandage and occluded with plastic wrap. The bandages were removed and the backs washed 24 hours after application. The rabbits were observed for a period of 14 days.

Reliability: (1) valid without restriction  
 Guideline study  
 Flag: Critical study for SIDS endpoint  
 14-FEB-2002 (73)  
 Type: LD50

## 5. TOXICITY

DATE: 14-FEB.-2002  
SUBSTANCES ID: 65-85-0

Species: rabbit  
Value: > 10000 mg/kg bw

Remark: mortality: 0/5  
15-JAN-2001 (4)

Type: LD50  
Species: rabbit  
Value: > 5000 mg/kg bw

Remark: mortality: no information  
15-JAN-2001 (79)

**5.1.4 Acute Toxicity, other Routes**

Type: LD50  
Species: mouse  
Route of admin.: i.p.  
Value: = 1460 mg/kg bw

23-MAR-2001 (80)

**5.2 Corrosiveness and Irritation****5.2.1 Skin Irritation**

Species: rabbit  
Concentration: undiluted  
Exposure: Semiocclusive  
Exposure Time: 4 hour(s)  
No. of Animals: 6  
PDII: 0  
Result: not irritating  
EC classificat.: not irritating

Method: EPA OTS 798.4470  
GLP: no data  
Test substance: other TS: benzoic acid, technical flakes

Remark: Primary Skin Irritation and Corrosive Hazard  
(Title 49, Transportation, Chapter 1)

Reliability: (1) valid without restriction  
Guideline study

Flag: Critical study for SIDS endpoint  
14-AUG-2001 (73)

Species: rabbit  
Concentration: undiluted  
Exposure: Semiocclusive

Exposure Time: 4 hour(s)  
 No. of Animals: 3  
 PDII: .5  
 Result: slightly irritating  
 EC classificat.: not irritating

Method: Directive 84/449/EEC, B.4 "Acute toxicity (skin irritation)"  
 GLP: yes  
 Test substance: other TS: benzoic acid, purity not noted

Method: The flank site of 3 albino rabbits was exposed to 0.5 g of the test substance moistened with 0.25 ml Milli-RO water for 4 hours using semi-occlusive dressings.  
 Result: The primary skin irritation index amounted to 0.5; based on these results, the test substance should be considered as minimally irritating to the skin; According to Annex VI of EEC Council Directive 67/548/EEC (amended by Directive 83/467/EEC), the test substance need not be labelled as a skin irritant.  
 Reliability: (1) valid without restriction  
 Guideline study  
 Flag: Critical study for SIDS endpoint  
 14-AUG-2001 (81)

Species: rabbit

Method: other: see remarks

Remark: irritation score: 1.66/8.00 single application of 500 mg dry powder (no further information), response scored at 24 h and 72 h  
 23-MAR-2001 (4)

Species: rabbit

Concentration: undiluted  
 Exposure Time: 24 hour(s)

No. of Animals: 2  
 Result: not irritating

Method: other:  
 Test substance: other TS: benzoic acid, purity not noted

Method: 2 animals; application of 500 mg/animal at the inner side of the ear for 24 h  
 13-MAR-2001 (82)

Species: human

Method: other: see remarks

Remark: Chamber-Scarification-Test  
threshold irritating concentration:  
1) normal skin: 30 % in ethanol  
2) scarified skin: 7.5 % in ethanol: moderate irritations;  
application of 15 % in ethanol leads to marked irritation with erosions

23-MAR-2001 (83) (84)

Species: human

Remark: intermittent exposure, total dose applied: 22 mg, duration of exposure: 3 days  
irritation classified as moderate

23-MAR-2001 (85)

Species: human

Method: other: see remarks

Remark: 16 mM benzoic acid (in petrolatum) produced an Erythematous reaction in 12 of 13 healthy volunteers on the cheek and in 6 subjects on the forehead, neck and upper back.  
8 mM and 4 mM benzoic acid produced only a reaction on cheek.open application method

23-MAR-2001 (86)

Species: human

Method: other: see remarks

Remark: benzoic acid (in 50 % aqueous isopropanol) was applied to the medial cheek of adult volunteers; a 2 % solution led to wheals (11/11), a 0.04 % solution to erythema (11/11) and pruritus (4/11)

23-MAR-2001 (87)

Species: human

Method: other: see remarks

Remark: non-immunologic immediate contact reactions  
30-45 min after application skin-test with 10  
ul doses of 50, 100, 250, 500 or 1000 mM  
benzoic acid in various vehicles (emollient  
cream, petrolatum, 2-propyl alcohol/water-  
mixture (1:1), abs. ethyl alcohol, synthetic  
lanolin substitute), openly applied on the  
back of 11 healthy subjects and 3 patients  
with psoriasis, eczema, and rosacea resp. for  
15 min

23-MAR-2001

(88)

### 5.2.2 Eye Irritation

Species: rabbit  
Concentration: undiluted  
Dose: .1 ml  
Exposure Time: 1 hour(s)  
Comment: rinsed after (see exposure time)  
No. of Animals: 8  
Result: corrosive  
EC classificat.: risk of serious damage to eyes

Method: EPA OTS 798.4500  
GLP: no data  
Test substance: other TS: benzoic acid, technical flakes

Remark: Group I, consisting of 5 rabbits, were exposed  
to the test compound for 5 minutes; 3 rabbits  
in Group II were exposed to the test substance  
for 24 hours.

Following the exposure period, the treated  
eyes were washed with a gentle continuous  
stream of water for 2 minutes.

Eye Irritation Test in Albino Rabbits (21 CFR,  
Part 191)

Result: Both Group I (5 minute exposure) and Group II  
(24 hrs exposure) - an extremely irritating  
and corrosive substance.

Reliability: (1) valid without restriction  
Guideline study

Flag: Critical study for SIDS endpoint

14-AUG-2001

(73)

Species: rabbit  
Concentration: undiluted  
Dose: 77 other: mg  
Result: highly irritating  
EC classificat.: irritating

Method: Directive 84/449/EEC, B.5 "Acute toxicity (eye irritation)"  
 GLP: yes  
 Test substance: other TS: benzoic acid, purity not noted

Remark: Based on Draize score of 35 the test substance should be classified as severely irritating according to the scheme of Kay & Calandra; according to Annex VI of EEC Council Directive 67/548/EEC (amended by Directive 83/467/EEC), the test substance should be labelled as an eye irritant. instillation of approx. 77 mg in the eye

Reliability: (1) valid without restriction  
 Guideline study

Flag: Critical study for SIDS endpoint  
 14-AUG-2001 (89)

Species: rabbit

Method: other: see remarks

Remark: irritation score: 65.0/110  
 single application of 100 mg dry powder, responses scored at 24, 48 or 72 h  
 23-MAR-2001 (4)

Species: rabbit  
 Result: slightly irritating

Method: other: OECD Guideline 405  
 23-MAR-2001 (90)

Species: rabbit  
 Result: moderately irritating

Method: other: see remark

Remark: 2 animals; instillation of 50 mg/animal into The conjunctival sac  
 23-MAR-2001 (82)

### 5.3 Sensitization

Type: Draize Test  
 Species: guinea pig  
 Concentration 1st: Induction 500 undiluted occlusive epicutaneous

---

2nd:Challenge 500 undiluted occlusive epicutaneous  
No. of Animals: 10  
Result: not sensitizing  
Classification: not sensitizing

Method: EPA OPP 81-6  
Year: 1959  
GLP: yes  
Test substance: other TS: benzoic acid, purity not noted

Result: During induction and challenge, the grand mean for erythema and edema at 24 and 48 hours was 0. Based on this study, it was concluded that Benzoic acid is neither an irritant nor a sensitizer when applied to guinea pigs.

Reliability: (1) valid without restriction  
GLP guideline study

Flag: Critical study for SIDS endpoint  
14-AUG-2001 (91)

Type: Guinea pig maximization test  
Species: guinea pig  
Concentration 1st: Induction 10 % intracutaneous  
2nd: Induction 20 % semioclusive  
3rd: Challenge 20 % semioclusive  
Result: not sensitizing  
Classification: not sensitizing

Method: OECD Guide-line 406 "Skin Sensitization"  
GLP: no data  
Test substance: other TS: benzoic acid, purity not noted

Remark: test concentrations: intradermal injection  
10 %, topical induction 20 %, challenge 20 %

Reliability: (1) valid without restriction  
GLP guideline study

Flag: Critical study for SIDS endpoint  
14-AUG-2001 (92)

Type: Buehler Test  
Species: guinea pig  
Result: not sensitizing

Test substance: other TS: benzoic acid; purity not noted

Remark: test concentrations: induction 20 %, challenge  
20 %

14-AUG-2001 (92)

Type: Mouse local lymphnode assay

---

Species: mouse  
Result: not sensitizing

Test substance: other TS: benzoic acid; purity not noted

Remark: test concentrations: 5, 10 or 20 %  
14-AUG-2001 (93)

Type: Mouse ear swelling test  
Species: mouse  
Result: not sensitizing

Test substance: other TS: benzoic acid; purity not noted

Remark: test concentrations: induction 20 %, challenge  
20 %  
14-AUG-2001 (92)

Type: other: see remarks  
Species: guinea pig  
Result: sensitizing

Method: other: ear swelling test

Remark: groups of five guinea pigs were challenged by  
applying various concentrations of benzoic  
acid to both sides of the earlobe.  
The thickness of the ear was measured at  
various time intervals. Benzoic acid was  
positive (concentration-dependent effect).  
14-AUG-2001 (94)

Type: other: see remarks  
Species: human

Method: other: patch-test  
Test substance: other TS: benzoic acid; purity not noted

Remark: 3 workers of a pharmaceutical plant with  
transient urticaria after exposure to sodium  
benzoate and 3 previously unexposed healthy  
control subjects were tested.  
All subjects reacted to benzoic acid at 0.25 %  
in aqueous solution under occlusion. 1 worker  
and 2 controls reacted to sodium benzoate at  
0.5 % in saline under occlusion, but none  
reacted to sodium benzoate at 0.5 % in aqueous  
solution. All 3 workers reacted in a closed patch  
test to benzoic acid at 5 % in petrolatum.

The time course of the responses to benzoic acid and sodium benzoate was similar in controls and workers.  
The potential of sodium benzoate to elicit Nonimmunologic contact urticaria may be due to the formation of benzoic acid at skin contact.

14-AUG-2001 (95)

Type: other: see remarks  
Species: human  
Method: other: patch-test

Remark: 3/5 patients with chronic urticaria developed positive skin reactions in a patch test with benzoic acid (5 % in petrolatum).

14-AUG-2001 (96)

Type: other: see remarks  
Species: human  
Method: other: patch-test  
Test substance: other TS: benzoic acid; purity not noted

Remark: In a patch test with benzoic acid (5 % in petrolatum), 108/113 patients showed no reaction and 5/113 patients showed a 1+ reaction.  
Benzoic acid was not classified as a sensitizer.

14-AUG-2001 (97)

Type: other: see remarks  
Species: human  
Method: other: patch-test

Remark: In a study of cosmetic intolerance with patients tested for possible contact dermatitis, 34 (0.7 %) of all patients and 1 (0.6 %) patient with pure allergy to cosmetics reacted positive.

14-AUG-2001 (98)

Type: other: see remark  
Species: human

---

Method: other: patch-test  
Test substance: other TS: benzoic acid; purity not noted

Remark: a baker developed dermatitis from flours which contained traces of benzoic acid; patch tests showed contact type eczematous hypersensitivity to benzoic acid (6 % in petrolatum).  
14-AUG-2001 (99)

Type: other: see remark  
Species: human

Method: other: patch-test  
Test substance: other TS: benzoic acid; purity not noted

Remark: 40 children (under 12 years old) were tested for contact urticaria against food additives. 14 of them reacted positive to benzoic acid (no further information).  
Reliability: (3) invalid  
Documentation insufficient for assessment  
14-AUG-2001 (100)

Type: other: see remarks  
Species: human

Method: other: skin-prick-test

Remark: 23 out of 91 subjects suffering from chronic or recurrent urticaria were tested in a skin test: 10/23 positive subjects (at least one histamine equivalent skin test reaction) reacted to benzoic acid (5 % in petrolatum).  
14-AUG-2001 (101)

Type: other: see remarks  
Species: human

Method: other: oral provocation test

Remark: a chemical worker suffered from allergic reactions of increasing intensity while being constantly exposed to benzoic acid during work. After oral exposure to sodium benzoate (500 mg) he suffered a severe anaphylactic shock.  
He showed similar but milder reaction after consuming food containing benzoic acid.  
14-AUG-2001 (102)

---

Type: other: see remarks  
Species: human  
Method: other: oral provocation test  
Remark: only one out of 7 subjects with a positive skin test for benzoic acid showed a positive response (itching, wealing) after repeated oral exposure

14-AUG-2001 (101)

Type: other: see remarks  
Species: human  
Method: other: oral provocation test  
Remark: to patients suffering from asthma benzoic acid was given orally (no details reported); approx. 50 % of the subjects showed asthmatic hypersensitivity, rhinitis and urticaria.

14-AUG-2001 (103)

Type: other: see remarks  
Species: human  
Method: other: patch-test  
Remark: 7 patients with recurrent episodes of erythema multiforme were found to be sensitive to benzoic acid. Advice on avoidance of benzoic acid resulted in resolution of attacks in 4 patients (3 patients were not able to adhere to an exclusion diet).

14-AUG-2001 (104)

#### 5.4 Repeated Dose Toxicity

Type: Chronic  
Species: rat Sex: male/female  
Strain: no data  
Route of administration: oral feed  
Exposure period: generation 1 and 2: lifelong,  
generation 3: 16 weeks,  
generation 4: until breeding  
Frequency of treatment: continuously in diet  
Post exposure period: no  
Doses: 0.5 or 1 % in diet (approx. 375 or 750 mg/kg/day)

---

Control Group: yes  
NOAEL: 750 mg/kg bw

Year: 1960  
GLP: no  
Test substance: other TS: benzoic acid, purity not noted

Method: A robust protocol according to standards at That time was used. Taking into account the reputation of the investigators a high quality has to be assumed.

Remark: 40 rats/group; initial body weight: 40-50 g  
The mean compound consumption was calculated according to Lehman, A.J., Assoc. Food Drug Off. Q. Bull. 18, 66 (1954).

Result: In all 4 generations no influence on growth (weight, weight gain and food efficiency (measured by protein efficiency))and organ weights was found. In all 4 generations, no effects on fertility ("Forzplanzung")and lactation ("Aufzugt der Jungen")was found. The animals of the 3rd generation were killed and examined histopathological after 16 weeks (after lactation of the pups.)No histopathological findings were found. In the paper no information is given on the organs investigated, however due to the robustness of the total study, the reputation of the investigators, as well as the reputation of the Professor who did the histopathologic investigation, a high quality has to be assumed. From other parameters it can be assumed that as a minimum the brains, heart, liver, kidney, testis and were examined.  
Feeding of 0.5 % led to prolongation of survival compared to controls. In addition a so-called "Alters Paarung" after 48 weeks gave no influence on start of menopause.

Reliability: (2) valid with restrictions  
Meets generally accepted scientific standards, well documented and acceptable for assessment

Flag: Critical study for SIDS endpoint  
14-FEB-2002 (105)

Type: Sub-chronic  
Species: rat Sex: male  
Strain: no data  
Route of administration: oral feed  
Exposure period: 28 days

---

Frequency of treatment: continuously in diet  
Post exposure period: no

Doses: 760, 3800 or 7600 ppm (approx. 65, 324.1 or 647.5 mg/kg/day)  
Control Group: yes  
NOAEL: 647.5 mg/kg bw

Method: other  
GLP: no data  
Test substance: other TS: benzoic acid; purity not noted

Remark: 10 rats/group; initial body weight: 120 g  
mean feed consumption: 85.5; 85.3 or 85.2 g/kg/d

Result: no deaths or signs of intoxication during experiment, no significant gross pathological lesions at autopsy

Reliability: (2) valid with restrictions  
Meets generally accepted scientific standards, Well documented and acceptable for assessment

Flag: Critical study for SIDS endpoint  
14-FEB-2002 (4)

Species: rabbit Sex: male/female  
Strain: New Zealand white  
Route of administration: dermal  
Exposure period: 21 days  
Frequency of treatment: 5 days/week for 3 weeks  
Doses: 100, 500, 2500 mg/kg bw  
Control Group: yes, concurrent vehicle

NOAEL: 2500 mg/kg bw

GLP: yes  
Test substance: other TS: benzoic acid, purity not noted

Method: Four male and four female rabbits were used in each treatment group and in the control group. The skin of one-half of the animals was abraded and the others left intact. Benzoic acid was applied 5 days a week for 3 weeks at dosage levels of 100, 500, 2500 mg/kg bw. The rabbits were observed daily for signs of dermal irritation and changes in general behavior and appearance. Individual body weights were recorded weekly. Hematologic and biochemical studies were conducted once in the pretest period and again

at 21 days of the study. Gross and histopathology was performed on liver, kidneys, thyroid/parathyroid, heart, lung, ovaries, testes, adrenals as well as most gastrointestinal tract and neurological organs.

Result: Very slight dermal irritation was noted for one rabbit at the 2500 mg/kg dosage level. No compound-related effects were seen in general behavior and appearance, body weight, clinical laboratory tests, organ weights, or survival.

Reliability: (1) valid without restriction  
Meets generally accepted scientific method and is described in sufficient detail

Flag: Critical study for SIDS endpoint  
14-AUG-2001 (106)

Type: Sub-chronic  
Species: rat Sex: male/female  
Strain: Sprague-Dawley  
Route of administration: inhalation  
Exposure period: 4 weeks  
Frequency of treatment: 6 h/d; 5 d/w  
Post exposure period: none  
Doses: 0, 25, 250, 1200 mg/m<sup>3</sup>  
Control Group: yes  
NOAEL: 25 mg/m<sup>3</sup>  
LOAEL: 250 mg/m<sup>3</sup>

Year: 1981  
GLP: yes  
Test substance: other TS: technical grade benzoic acid

Method: Four groups of rats (10 animals/sex/group) were exposed to a dust aerosol of benzoic acid at concentrations of 0, 25, 250, 1200 mg/m<sup>3</sup>, 6 hrs/day, 5 days/week, 4 consecutive weeks. The animals were observed twice daily, pharmacotoxic signs observed weekly, and their body weights recorded prior to exposure and weekly thereafter.

Animals found in a moribund condition were sacrificed. After 4 weeks of exposure, all surviving animals were necropsied and biochemical, hematologic, organ weights and histopathologic evaluations were conducted.

Result: No compound-related gross lesions were seen in any animal from any dose group.  
Compound-related microscopic lesions, consisting of an increase of inflammatory cell infiltrate and an increase in the incidence, intensity, and extent of interstitial fibrosis in lungs of rats from all dose groups (but not dose related), were observed.  
1200 mg/3: 1 animal/sex died; decreased body weight; decrease in platelets; decreased absolute and relative weights of liver (m) and trachea/lung (f); no significant difference in biochemical parameters.  
>/= 250 mg/m<sup>3</sup>: upper respiratory tract irritation, decreased absolute and relative weights of kidney (f).  
0 - 250 mg/m<sup>3</sup>: No deaths; no effects on weight gain; no significant effects on organ weights, biochemical or hematologic parameters.

Test condition: The concentration was generated as a dust aerosol with an IRAD dust generator.  
The test material (white flakes) was ground in an Oster blender to produce a more respirable particle. Actual exposure concentration was determined by gravimetric techniques.  
Particle size distribution was determined using Andersen 8 stage cascade impactor.  
Average particle size was 4.7µm.

Reliability: (1) valid without restriction  
Meets generally accepted scientific method and is described in sufficient detail

Flag: Critical study for SIDS endpoint  
14-FEB-2002 (107)

Species: mouse Sex: male/female  
Strain: other: cross bred white mice  
Route of administration: gavage  
Exposure period: 12 weeks  
Frequency of treatment: once daily  
Post exposure period: no  
Doses: 80 mg/kg/day  
Control Group: yes

Test substance: other TS: analytical grade benzoic acid

Method: 50 mice/sex (initial body weight: 8-10 g) received benzoic acid by oral intubation. Observations for general condition, behavior, survival, food consumption, and weight gain were recorded daily.

Result: reduced weight gain without reduced food intake; mortality rate at week 10: 32 % in males and females  
 Reliability: (3) invalid  
 No histopathology or clinical chemistry  
 Flag: Critical study for SIDS endpoint  
 14-AUG-2001 (108)

Species: rat Sex: male  
 Strain: Wistar  
 Route of administration: oral feed  
 Exposure period: 5 days  
 Frequency of treatment: continuously in diet  
 Post exposure period: 19 or 30 days  
 Doses: 3 % in diet (approx. 2250 mg/kg/day)  
 Control Group: yes

Remark: 15 rats; initial body weight: 60 g  
 the mean compound consumption was calculated according to Lehman, A.J., Assoc. Food Drug Off. Q. Bull. 18, 66 (1954)  
 Result: growth retardation; histologically demonstrable brain damage (necrosis of parenchymal cells of the stratum granulosum of the fascia dentata and the cortex of the lobus piriformis) still present after 35 days  
 Flag: Critical study for SIDS endpoint  
 14-AUG-2001 (109)

Species: rat Sex: male/female  
 Strain: Wistar  
 Route of administration: oral feed  
 Exposure period: 72 weeks  
 Frequency of treatment: continuously in diet  
 Post exposure period: no data  
 Doses: 1.5 % in diet (approx. 1125 mg/kg/day)  
 Control Group: yes

Remark: 20 m + 30 f (dosed group), 13 m + 12 f (control); initial body weight: 50-60 g  
 the mean compound consumption was calculated according to Lehman, A.J., Assoc. Food Drug Off. Q. Bull. 18, 66 (1954)  
 Result: reduced food intake, growth retardation, increased mortality rate (15/50 vs. 3/25 in the control)  
 14-AUG-2001 (110)

---

Species: rat Sex: male  
Strain: Wistar  
Route of administration: oral feed  
Exposure period: 7 - 35 days  
Frequency of treatment: continuously in diet  
Post exposure period: no  
Doses: 1.1 % in diet (approx. 825 mg/kg/day)  
Control Group: yes

Remark: 5-10 rats/group  
the mean compound consumption was calculated  
according to Lehman, A.J., Assoc. Food Drug  
Off. Q. Bull. 18, 66 (1954)  
Result: reduced food intake, growth retardation, no  
pathological findings

15-JAN-2001 (109)

Species: rat Sex: male  
Strain: Wistar  
Route of administration: oral feed  
Exposure period: 5 days  
Frequency of treatment: continuously in diet  
Post exposure period: no  
Doses: 3 % in diet (approx. 2250 mg/kg/day)  
Control Group: yes

Remark: 5-10 rats/group; initial body weight: approx.  
60 g the mean compound consumption was  
calculated according to Lehman, A.J., Assoc.  
Food Drug Off. Q. Bull. 18, 66 (1954)  
Result: after 4-5 days disorders of central nervous  
system:excitation, ataxia, tonoclonic  
convulsions; after 3-5 days brain damage was  
demonstrable histologically (necrosis of  
parenchymal cells of the stratum granulosum of  
the fascia dentata and the cortex of the lobus  
piriformis)

15-JAN-2001 (109)

Species: rat Sex: male/female  
Strain: Wistar  
Route of administration: oral unspecified  
Exposure period: 72 weeks  
Frequency of treatment: once daily  
Post exposure period: no  
Doses: 40 mg benzoic acid/kg/day and 80 mg  
sodium bisulphite/kg/day  
Control Group: yes

## 5. TOXICITY

DATE: 14-FEB.-2002

SUBSTANCES ID: 65-85-0

---

Test substance: other TS: analytical grade

Remark: 50 rats/sex; initial body weight: 100-120 g;  
test

Result: reduced weight gain, kidney function and the  
reaction on stress factors were altered (no  
further information); the erythrocyte  
sedimentation rate was increased

14-AUG-2001

(108)

Species: rat Sex: male/female

Strain: Wistar

Route of administration: oral unspecified

Exposure period: 72 weeks

Frequency of treatment: once daily

Post exposure period: no data

Doses: 40 mg/kg/day

Control Group: yes

Remark: 10 rats/sex; initial body weight: 100-120 g;  
test substance: analytical grade

Result: the rats developed some tolerance to a single  
add. application of 4000 mg sodium benzoate/kg  
given terminally, the mortality rate was 25 %

15-JAN-2001

(108)

Species: mouse Sex: male/female

Strain: no data

Route of administration: gavage

Exposure period: 12 weeks

Frequency of treatment: once daily

Post exposure period: no

Doses: 80 mg benzoic acid/kg/day and 160 mg  
sodium bisulphite/kg/day

Control Group: yes

Remark: 100 mice/group; initial body weight: 8-10 g;  
test substance: analytical grade

Result: reduced weight gain without reduced food  
intake; mortality rate at week 10: 70 % in  
males and 62 % in females

15-JAN-2001

(108)

Species: mouse Sex: male/female

Strain: no data

Route of administration: oral unspecified

Exposure period: 68 weeks

---

Frequency of treatment: once daily  
Post exposure period: no data  
Doses: 40 mg/kg/day  
Control Group: yes

Remark: 25 mice/sex (initial body weight 10-15 g) or  
25 mice/sex (initial body weight 16-20 g) were  
tested; test substance: analytical grade  
Result: no effects were reported  
15-JAN-2001 (108)  
(108)

Species: mouse Sex: male/female  
Strain: no data  
Route of administration: oral unspecified  
Exposure period: 68 weeks  
Frequency of treatment: once daily  
Post exposure period: no data  
Doses: 40 mg benzoic acid/kg/day and 80 mg  
sodium  
bisulphite/kg/day  
Control Group: yes

Remark: 25 mice/sex (initial body weight 10-15 g) or  
25 mice/sex (initial body weight 16-20 g) were  
tested; test substance: analytical grade  
Result: reduced weight gain without reduced food  
intake; mortality rate at week 32: 56-65 % in  
males and 45-72 % in females  
15-JAN-2001 (108)

Species: cat Sex: male  
Strain: no data  
Route of administration: oral feed  
Exposure period: 15 days  
Frequency of treatment: continuously in diet  
Post exposure period: no data  
Doses: 100 or 200 mg/kg/day  
Control Group: yes

Remark: 4 cats/group were tested; initial body weight:  
1.7-2.27 kg  
Result: no effects were observed  
15-JAN-2001 (111)

Species: cat Sex: male  
Strain: no data

Route of administration: oral feed  
Exposure period: 3-4 days  
Frequency of treatment: continuously in diet  
Post exposure period: no data  
Doses: 0.5 % in diet (approx. 300-420 mg/kg/day)  
Control Group: yes

Remark: 4 cats were tested; initial body weight:  
1.42-2.0 kg  
Result: convulsions, hyperaesthesia, apprehension,  
swollen hepatocytes with infiltrations of  
macrophages and fibroblasts, swollen kidney  
tubules, no pathological findings in brain and  
spinal cord; mortality: 2/4

15-JAN-2001 (111)

Species: cat Sex: male  
Strain: no data  
Route of administration: oral feed  
Exposure period: 23 days  
Frequency of treatment: continuously in diet  
Post exposure period: no data

Doses: 0.25 % in diet (approx. 130-160  
mg/kg/day)  
Control Group: yes

Remark: 4 cats were tested; initial body weight: 3.2-  
4.0 kg  
Result: no effects were observed

15-JAN-2001 (111)

### 5.5 Genetic Toxicity 'in Vitro'

Type: Salmonella typhimurium reverse mutation  
assay  
System of testing: TA 98, TA100, TA 1535, TA1537, TA1538  
Concentration: 0, 20, 100, 500, 1000, 2000ug/plate  
Metabolic activation: with and without  
Result: negative

Method: OECD Guide-line 471  
Year: 1983  
GLP: no data  
Test substance: other TS: technical grade benzoic acid

Reliability: (1) valid without restriction  
Guideline study

## 5. TOXICITY

DATE: 14-FEB.-2002  
SUBSTANCES ID: 65-85-0

---

Flag: Critical study for SIDS endpoint  
14-FEB-2002 (112)

Type: other: Sister chromatid exchange  
System of testing: human lymphocytes  
Concentration: 0 to 2.0 mM  
Cytotoxic Concentration: no data  
Metabolic activation: without  
Result: negative

Method: other: similar to OECD Guide-line 479  
Year: 1986  
Test substance: other TS: benzoic acid, purity = 99%  
(estimated by NMR)

Reliability: (2) valid with restrictions  
Comparable to Guideline study with acceptable  
restrictions

Flag: Critical study for SIDS endpoint

14-AUG-2001 (113)

Type: other: Sister chromatid exchange  
System of testing: human lymphoblastoid cells transformed by  
Epstein- Barr virus (NL2, NL3, NL4)  
Concentration: 0.001, 0.003, 0.01, 0.03 M  
Cytotoxic Concentration: 0.03 M  
Metabolic activation: without  
Result: negative

Method: OECD Guide-line 479  
Year: 1986  
Test substance: other TS: benzoic acid purchased from Kanto  
Chemical Co., Tokyo, Japan

Test condition: Test done only without metabolic activation.

Reliability: (2) valid with restrictions  
Guideline study with acceptable restrictions

Flag: Critical study for SIDS endpoint  
14-AUG-2001 (114)

Type: other: Chromosomal aberration test  
System of testing: Chinese hamster fibroblast cell line  
(CHL)  
Concentration: up to 10 mg/plate  
Metabolic activation: without  
Result: ambiguous

Test substance: other TS: benzoic acid, >99% pure

---

Method: The study was carried out using a Chinese Hamster fibroblast cell line (CHL) which were exposed to the test substance at one of three dose levels for 24 and 48 hr. No metabolic activation systems were applied. Chromosome preparations were made following treatment with Colcemid. A hundred well-spread metaphases were observed per plate and the incidence of polyploid cells and cells with chromosome aberrations was recorded.

Result: At 48 hr, there was an incidence of 1% polyploid cells and 8% cells with structural aberration (incidence between 5-9.9% is considered equivocal).

Reliability: (2) valid with restrictions

Meets generally accepted scientific standards, well documented and acceptable for assessment

Flag: Critical study for SIDS endpoint  
14-FEB-2002 (115)

Type: Bacillus subtilis recombination assay

System of testing: Bacillus subtilis H17, M45  
Metabolic activation: no data  
Result: positive

Test substance: no data

Method: An overnight culture of B. subtilis, H17 and M45, was mixed with test solutions and incubated for 30 minutes at 37 degree C. After treatment viable cells were counted and the ratio of 50% survival concentrations were calculated.

Result: Benzoic acid showed DNA damaging potential although it had been negative in the Ames test.

Reliability: (4) not assignable  
insufficient documentation (abstract only)

Flag: Critical study for SIDS endpoint  
06-JUN-2001 (116)

Type: other: Salmonella microsome assay  
System of testing: S. typhimurium TA 98, TA 100, TA 1535, TA 1536, TA 1537, TA 1538  
Metabolic activation: with and without  
Result: negative

Remark: insufficient documentation  
12-JAN-2001 (117)

---

Type: other: Salmonella microsome assay  
System of testing: S. typhimurium TA 97, TA 98, TA 100, TA 1535, TA 1537  
Metabolic activation: with and without  
Result: negative

12-JAN-2001 (118)

Type: other: Salmonella microsome assay  
System of testing: S. typhimurium TA 98, TA 100, TA 1535, TA 1537  
Metabolic activation: with and without  
Result: negative

11-JAN-2001 (119)

Type: other: Mitotic recombination  
System of testing: Saccharomyces cerevisiae D3  
Metabolic activation: with and without  
Result: negative

Remark: insufficient documentation  
11-JAN-2001 (117)

Type: other: Chromosomal aberration test  
System of testing: Chinese hamster fibroblast cell line (CHL)  
Metabolic activation: without  
Result: ambiguous

11-JAN-2001 (120)

Type: other: umu test  
System of testing: S. typhimurium TA 1535/pSK1002  
Metabolic activation: with and without  
Result: negative

11-JAN-2001 (121)

**5.6 Genetic Toxicity 'in Vivo'**

Remark: See IUCLID data set on sodium benzoate (CAS# 532-32-1).  
Data on sodium benzoate reveal no in vivo genotoxicity.  
Therefore no in vivo genotoxicity study for benzoic acid is indicated.

14-FEB-2002

### 5.7 Carcinogenicity

Remark: See IUCLID data set on sodium benzoate (CAS# 532-32-1).  
Data on sodium benzoate reveal no in vivo genotoxicity.  
Therefore no in vivo genotoxicity study for benzoic acid is indicated.

Flag: Critical study for SIDS endpoint  
14-FEB-2002

### 5.8.1 Toxicity to Fertility

Type: other: 4 generation study  
Species: rat  
Sex: male/female

Strain: no data  
Route of administration: other: oral feed (first 8 weeks paired feed technique; afterwards ad libitum)

Exposure Period: generation 1 and 2: lifelong;  
generation 3: 16 weeks;  
generation 4: until breeding

Frequency of treatment: continuously in diet  
Doses: 0.5 or 1 % in diet (approx. 375 or 750 mg/kg/day)

Control Group: yes  
NOAEL Parental: >= 750 mg/kg bw  
NOAEL F1 Offspring: >= 750 mg/kg bw  
NOAEL F2 Offspring: >= 750 mg/kg bw

Year: 1960  
GLP: no  
Test substance: other TS: benzoic acid, purity not noted

Method: A robust protocol, according to standards at that time, was used. Taking into account the reputation of the investigators a high quality has to be assumed.

Remark: 40 (20 M = 20 F) rats/group; initial body weight: 40-50 g.  
The mean compound consumption was calculated according to Lehman, A.J., Assoc. Food Drug Off. Q. Bull. 18, 66 (1954).

Result: In all 4 generations no influence on growth (weight, weight gain and food efficiency (measured by protein efficiency)) and organ

weights was found.

In all 4 generations, no effects on fertility ("Forzplanzung") and lactation ("Aufzucht der Jungen") was found. The animals of the 3rd generation were sacrificed and examined histopathologically after 16 weeks (after lactation of the pups.) No remarkable histopathological findings were found.

In the paper no information is given on the organs investigated, however the robustness of the total study, the reputation of the investigators, as well as the reputation of the Professor who did the histopathologic investigation, a high quality has to be assumed. From other parameters it can be assumed that as a minimum the brains, heart, liver, kidney, testis and were examined.

Feeding of 0.5 % led to prolongation of survival compared to controls. In addition a so-called "Alters Paarung" after 48 weeks gave no influence on start of menopause.

Reliability: (2) valid with restrictions  
Meets generally accepted scientific standards, well documented and acceptable for assessment  
Flag: Critical study for SIDS endpoint  
14-AUG-2001 (105)

### 5.8.2 Developmental Toxicity/Teratogenicity

Species: rat Sex: female  
Strain: Wistar  
Route of administration: gavage  
Exposure period: single application  
Frequency of treatment: at day 9 of gestation  
Duration of test: 20 days  
Doses: 510 mg/kg  
Control Group: no  
NOAEL Maternal Toxicity: 510 mg/kg bw  
NOAEL Teratogenicity: 510 mg/kg bw

Method: other: Kimmel et al. (1971)  
GLP: no data  
Test substance: other TS: benzoic acid, purity not noted

Method: Pregnant Wistar rats were treated on day 9 of gestation with one dose of benzoic acid in carboxymethylcellulose. Animals were sacrificed on day 20 of gestation and the uterus observed in

situ for implantation and resorption sites. Live fetuses were removed, examined for gross malformations, weighed, and prepared for histological examination. Skeletal examination was carried out under low magnification.

Remark: Group I was dosed with 510 mg/kg.  
Group II was dosed with 510 mg/kg; then 2 h later: 250 or 500 mg/kg acetylsalicylic acid

Result: Treatment with benzoic acid alone resulted in no dead or resorbed implants and 3 % abnormal survivors, rates comparable to the control animals.

Reliability: (2) valid with restrictions  
Meets generally accepted scientific standards, well documented and acceptable for assessment

Flag: Critical study for SIDS endpoint  
14-AUG-2001 (122)

Species: rat Sex: male/female  
Strain: no data  
Route of administration: other: oral feed (first 8 weekspaired feed technique;  
Exposure period: generation 1 and 2: lifelong;  
generation 3: 16 weeks;  
Frequency of treatment: continuously in diet  
Duration of test: lifelong  
Doses: 0.5 or 1 % in diet (approx. 375 or 750 mg/kg/day)  
Control Group: yes  
NOAEL Maternal Toxicity: >= 750 mg/kg bw  
NOAEL Teratogenicity: 750 mg/kg bw

Year: 1960

Test substance: other TS: benzoic acid, purity not noted

Method: A robust protocol, according to standards at that time, was used. Taking into account the reputation of the investigators a high quality has to be assumed.

Remark: The mean compound consumption was calculated according to Lehman, A.J., Assoc. Food Drug Off. Q. Bull. 18, 66 (1954).

Result: The study demonstrated no effects on the dams or on the growth and development of the offspring.

Reliability: (2) valid with restrictions  
Meets generally accepted scientific standards,

Flag: well documented and acceptable for assessment  
Critical study for SIDS endpoint  
14-FEB-2002 (105)

Remark: See IUCLID data set on sodium benzoate  
(CAS# 532-32-1).  
Data on sodium benzoate reveal no in vivo  
genotoxicity.  
Therefore no in vivo genotoxicity study for  
benzoic acid is indicated.

14-FEB-2002

### 5.8.3 Toxicity to Reproduction, Other Studies

## 5.9 Specific Investigations

### 5.10 Exposure Experience

Remark: Single oral doses of 1-1.5 g resulted in  
dyspepsia, Nausea and vomiting.  
23-OCT-1995 (123)

Remark: A systemic inhibitory effect of UV light  
(UVA and UVB) on non-immunologic immediate  
contact reactions to benzoic acid was found  
in healthy volunteers.  
23-OCT-1995 (124)

Remark: Effects of infra-red and laser irradiation  
were studied on non-immunologic immediate  
contact reactions to benzoic acid.  
The strength of the contact urticaria was  
increased.  
23-OCT-1995 (125)

Remark: Daily oral doses of benzoic acid of < 0.5 g  
or sometimes up to 4 g/d did not induce  
adverse effects in man.  
23-OCT-1995 (126)

Remark: Metabolism in humans:  
Percutaneous absorption of 14C-labelled  
benzoic acid (4 ug/cm<sup>2</sup>; area: 2.5 cm<sup>2</sup>) was  
lower in aged subjects (> 65 years) than in  
young (18-40 years): cumulative dose  
absorbed within 7 days was 19.5 vs. 36.2 %.

The diminished surface lipid content of old skin implies a diminished dissolution medium.

23-OCT-1995 (127)

#### 5.11 Additional Remarks

Type: Metabolism

Remark: The transdermal absorption of benzoic acid was studied in excised human skin and compared to absorption in living man. In equivalent time, the total absorption (% of applied dose) was 42.6 % (in vivo) or 44.9 % (in vitro).

15-JAN-2001 (128)

Type: Metabolism

Remark: The percutaneous absorption and the excretion of benzoic acid were tested in female weanling yorkshire swine (approx.20 kg) after topical and intravenous administration. After i.v. injection of 200 ug (10 uCi)/pig 84.5 % of <sup>14</sup>C-activity were excreted with urine and 4.6 % in faeces within 6 days; the radiolabel recovery in carcass was 0.1 %. After topical application of the same dose the radiolabel recovery within 6 days (% of applied dose) was in urine 20 %, faeces 2.9 %, carcass 0.8 %, border 40.2 %, dosed skin 12.2 % and adjacent skin 9.1 %.

23-OCT-1995 (129)

Type: Metabolism

Remark: A concentration of 4 ug/cm<sup>2</sup> of <sup>14</sup>C-labelled benzoic acid was applied to the shaved backs of guinea pigs. The percutaneous absorption was determined from urinary and fecal excretion. Absorption of benzoic acid was similar to published human absorption data (no further information). The percutaneous absorption of <sup>14</sup>C-labelled benzoic acid was studied in the Mexican hairless dog and compared to human data. Total absorption and maximum absorption rates were greater in humans than in hairless dogs. Surface counting experiments showed that benzoic acid persisted on the dog skin far

longer than on human skin (no further information). The percutaneous absorption of increasing topical doses of benzoic acid was determined in the Rhesus monkey and humans (dosage: 4, 40, 2000 ug/cmE+2; dose absorbed: monkey 59.2 %, 3.6 %, 17.4 %; human 42.6 %, 25.7 %, 14.4 %). In vivo percutaneous absorption was similar, also the dose-response curve was similar in the two species (no further information).

23-OCT-1995 (130)

Type: Metabolism

Remark: Damaging the skin (tape stripping, irritation, delipidization) increased absorption of benzoic acid dissolved in acetone (200 ug/ml, 50 uCi; topical application: 4 ug/cm2) in hairless guinea pigs: 71.1/73.4/94.1 % vs. 34.2 % absorbed in the group with intact skin.

23-OCT-1995 (131)

Type: Metabolism

Remark: The effect of topical application of benzoic acid on the in vivo percutaneous absorption was tested in 4 rhesus monkeys. Daily applications of 4 ug/cmE+2 were given for 14 days, the 1st and the 8th application used 14C-labelled test substance. To quantify absorption, urine was collected and assayed for radioactivity. The penetration results are expressed as the percentage of the applied dose absorbed, i.e. (% of topical dose eliminated in urine / % of i.v. dose eliminated in urine)\*100. After 1st dose 85 % and after 8<sup>th</sup> dose 89 % were found. No significant change in percutaneous absorption from that following the initial dose was observed following the 8th dose of a multidose regimen.

23-OCT-1995 (132)

Type: Metabolism

Remark: In vitro, the permeation of benzoic acid was measured across isolated stratum corneum, stratum corneum and epidermis, and split-thickness skin. The stratum corneum was shown

- to be the rate limiting barrier and the flux was proportional to the concentration of the undissociated compound.
- 23-OCT-1995 (133)
- Type: Metabolism
- Remark: The percutaneous absorption and metabolism of benzoic acid was determined through hairless guinea pig skin in vitro. The absorption within 48 h was greater through nonviable skin (60.1 % of applied dose) than through viable skin(49.5%). 6.9 % of absorbed dose (2 ug/cm2) were conjugated with glycine to form hippuric acid.
- 23-OCT-1995 (134)
- Type: Metabolism
- Remark: After s.c. administration of radiolabelled benzoic acid to maternal rats it was found, that the acidic compound penetrated the placental barrier readily. The fetal t1/2 values were in general lower than those for the corresponding maternal tissues. The fetal blood-brain barrier was penetrated more readily than the adult one for the tested compound.
- 14-AUG-2001 (135)
- Remark: After a single i.p. injection of 410 umol 14C-labelled benzoic acid/kg to female Wistar rats 90 % of the applied 14C-activity was excreted in urine and 1.3 % in bile within 3 hours, mainly as hippuric acid. After 24 hours the excretion was approx. 100 %.
- 23-OCT-1995 (136)
- Remark: Benzoic acid is detoxicated by some mammalian species mainly by conjugation with glycine to form hippuric acid. There is a marked species difference in the efficiency of the process. After an oral dose of 50 mg 14C-benzoic acid most species excreted 50-100 % of radioactivity in the urine within 24 hours. In the turtle and gecko excretion was slower (39 % in 3 days).

In herbivorous and omnivorous species (rhesus, squirell and capuchin monkeys, pig, rabbit, rat, mouse, guinea pig, hamster, lemming, gerbil) benzoic acid was excreted in the urine almost entirely as hippuric acid, though 10-20 % of the total <sup>14</sup>C-activity appeared as free benzoic acid in pigs and squirell monkeys within 24 hours, possibly as a result of the decomposition of benzoyl glucuronide. In the 2 men given 1 mg benzoic acid/kg, almost all the urinary metabolite was hippuric acid, with 97 % of the radioactivity excreted within 4 hours and virtually 100 % within 12 hours.

In the carnivorous animals tested (dog, cat, ferret) the main metabolite was hippuric acid, with the dog and ferret excreting also some benzoyl glucuronide. In the hedgehog, an insectivore, a similar excretion occurred. The Indian fruit bat (*Pteroptus gigantus*) excreted 70-80 % of benzoic acid as the glucuronide and the remainder as free acid within 24 hours. The pigeon excreted mainly hippuric acid and in the chick, turtle and gecko the major metabolite was ornithuric acid. When the dose of benzoic acid in the ferret was raised to 200 and 400 mg/kg, the proportion excreted as glucuronide was markedly increased. During the metabolism of benzoic acid, the relative amount of conjugation with glycine and with glucuronic acid varies from species to species and may depend to some extent upon the magnitude of the dose.

14-AUG-2001

(137)

Remark:

In many species, benzoic acid is rapidly absorbed, conjugated with glycine and excreted as hippuric acid. There appears to be no accumulation of benzoic acid at low doses, but one limiting factor in the biosynthesis of hippuric acid is the availability of glycine: once the glycine pool is exhausted (after application of high doses), an additional metabolite, benzoyl glucuro- nide, is excreted in the urine of some species (no further information available).

14-AUG-2001

(138)

Remark: 5 days after i.p. injection of 1 ml (4 ug) labeled benzoic acid in saline to female hairless guinea pigs, 92.1 % of the administered dose was excreted in urine.

14-AUG-2001 (131)

Remark: In most animals, the conversion of benzoic acid to hippuric acid has been found to occur in kidney, with conversion possible in the liver when kidney malfunction exists. The monkey metabolized benzoic acid only in the liver (no further information available).

14-AUG-2001 (139)

Remark: After a single i.v. injection of 2.0 to 2.2 mg <sup>13</sup>C-labelled benzoic acid/kg to male Wistar rats 85 - 99 % of the applied <sup>13</sup>C-activity was excreted as hippuric acid in urine within 120 minutes after application.

14-AUG-2001 (140)

Remark: In an in vitro study, the nitrosation of methylurea to form N-nitrosomethylurea by benzoic acid at a concentration of 10, 50 or 100 mM was not reduced (101, 108 or 102-110 % compared to control).

14-AUG-2001 (141)

Remark: Regional differences in percutaneous absorption of benzoic acid were tested in vitro (face, abdomen, back, forearm, thigh, lower leg, dorsal foot, dorsal hand, palm and sole).  
A trend of increasing permeability from truncal to acral sites was observed (exception: palmar/plantar skin).

23-OCT-1995 (142)

Remark: Benzoic acid was positive in the microsomal degranulation assay, if microsomes were prepared at low 'g' force (10000).

In the test with rough endoplasmatic reticulum prepared at high 'g' forces ( $\geq 105000$ ) it was negative. The degranulation assay tests the ability of a chemical to dissociate polysomes and ribosomes from the endoplasmatic reticulum.

14-AUG-2001 (143)

Remark: Benzoic acid (purity 99,9 %; 2 % solution in phosphate buffered saline) was administered i.v. (jugular catheter) to two male F 344 rats at approx. 2 mg/l for a total dose of 108 mg. The substance caused no neuroexcitation.

14-AUG-2001 (144)

Remark: The application of benzoic acid (1 % in diet [approx. 450-890 mg/kg/d]) for 1 day to 4 male cats (initial body weight: 1.06- 1.70 kg) resulted in convulsions, aggression, hyperaesthesia, swollen hepatic cells with centrilobular vacuolation, infiltration of inflammatory cells, and marked distension of the kidney glomeruli. No pathological findings in brain and spinal cord.  
Mortality: 1/4  
control group: yes

14-AUG-2001 (111)

Remark: Other: In a screening with COMPACT (computer-optimized molecular parametric analysis of chemical toxicity) benzoic acid was predicted as a potential substrate for cytochrome P450 IIE.

14-AUG-2001 (145)

**6.1 Analytical Methods**

**6.2 Detection and Identification**

7.1 Function

7.2 Effects on Organisms to be Controlled

7.3 Organisms to be Protected

7.4 User

7.5 Resistance

8.1 Methods Handling and Storing

8.2 Fire Guidance

8.3 Emergency Measures

8.4 Possib. of Rendering Subst. Harmless

8.5 Waste Management

8.6 Side-effects Detection

8.7 Substance Registered as Dangerous for Ground Water

8.8 Reactivity Towards Container Material

- 
- (1) CRC Handbook of Chemistry and Physics. 1999. David R. Lide, ed. CRC Press, New York. p 3-69, #2475.
  - (2) Maki, T. & Suzuki, Y., Ullmann's encyclopedia of industrial chemistry, Vol. A3, VCH Verlagsgesellschaft mbH, Weinheim, 555-569 (1985)
  - (3) Neumueller, O.-A., Roempps Chemie-Lexikon, 8. neubearbeitete und erweiterte Auflage, Franckh'sche Verlagshandlung, Stuttgart, S. 400 u. 2728 (1987)
  - (4) Bio-Fax, Benzoic acid, Industrial Bio-Test Laboratories, Inc., Northbrook, Ill., Data Sheet No. 28-4/73 (1973)
  - (5) Windholz, M. et al., The Merck Index. An encyclopedia of chemicals, drugs, and biologicals, 10th ed. Sodium Benzoate, Merck & Co., Inc., Rayway, N.J., U.S.A., 1230 (1983)
  - (6) Auer Technikum, Ausgabe 12, Auergesellschaft GmbH, Berlin, 123-127 (1974)
  - (7) Jordan, T.E., Vapor pressure of organic compounds, Interscience Publishers Inc., New York, 124-130, 136 (1954)
  - (8) Stull, D.R., Ind. Eng. Chem. 39, 517-540 (1947)
  - (9) Berthod, A. et al., J. Liq. Chromatogr. 11, 1441-1456 (1988)
  - (10) Leo, Hansch: A. Leo, CLOGP-3.63 (1991) Daylight, Chemical Information Systems, Inc. Irvine, CA, USA
  - (11) Kramer, C.-R. & Henze, U., Z. Physiol. Chem. 271, 503-513 (1990)
  - (12) Fujita, T. et al., J. Am. Chem. Soc. 86, 5175-5180 (1964)
  - (13) Pal, A. & Lahiri, S.C., Indian J. Chem., Sect. A 28, 276-279 (1989)
  - (14) Safety Data Sheet Bayer AG of 18.06.93
  - (15) DSM data.

- 
- (16) Niazi, M.S.K. et al., J. Solution Chem. 19, 623-638 (1990)
- (17) Briegleb, G. & Bieber, A., Z. Elektrochem. 55, 250-259 (1951)
- (18) Serjeant, E.P. & Dempsey, B., IUPAC Chemical data series 23, Ionisation constants of organic acids in aqueous solution, Pergamon Press, Oxford, 262-265 (1979)
- (19) Bayer AG data
- (20) Matthews, R.W., Water Res. 24, 653-660 (1990)
- (21) Meylan W. and Howard P. 1999. EPIWin Modeling Program. Syracuse Research Corporation. Environmental Science Center, 6225 Running Ridge Road, North Syracuse, NY 13212-2510
- (22) Sadtler (1966), Sadtler Research Laboratories Inc., Benzoic acid
- (23) Freitag, D. et al., Chemosphere 14, 1589-1616 (1985)
- (24) Kinney, I.C. & Ivanuski, V.R., Photolysis mechanisms for pollution abatement, U.S. Department of the Interior, Cincinnati, Ohio (1969)
- (25) Sekya, T et. al., Colloid. Polym. Sci. 266, 1037-1041 (1988)
- (26) Lokke H. Water, Air, and Soil Pollution. 22: 373-387. (1984)
- (27) Zahn, R. & Wellens, H., Z. Wasser Abwasser Forsch. 13,1-7 (1980)
- (28) Horowitz, A. et al., Dev. Ind. Microbiol. 23, 435-444 (1982)
- (29) Shelton D.R. and Tiedje J.M. Appl. Environ. Microbio. 47(4):850-857. (1984)
- (30) Belly R.T. and Goodhue C.T. Proceedings of the International Biodegradation Symposium. 3:1103-1107 (1976)

- 
- (31) Buzzell, J.C., Jr. et al., Behavior of organic chemicals in the aquatic environment, Part II - Behavior in dilute systems, Manufacturing Chemists Association, Washington, D.C. (1968)
- (32) Urano, K. & Kato, Z., J. Hazard. Mater. 13, 147-159 (1986)
- (33) Lutin, P.A. et al., Purdue Univ. Eng. Bull. Ext. Series 118, 131-145 (1965)
- (34) Marion, C.V. & Malaney, G.W., Proc. 18th Ind. Waste Conf., Eng. Bull. Purdue Univ., Eng. Ext. Ser., 297-308 (1964)
- (35) Pitter, P., Water Res. 10, 231-235 (1976)
- (36) Haller, H.D., J. Water Pollut. Control Fed. 50, 2771-2777 (1978)
- (37) Rubin, H.E. et al., Appl. Environ. Microbiol. 43, 1133-1138 (1982)
- (38) Matsui, S. et al., Water Sci. Technol. 20, 201-210 (1988)
- (39) Lund, F.A. & Rodriguez, D.S., J. Gen. Appl. Microbiol. 30, 53-61 (1984)
- (40) Healy, J.B., Jr. & Young, L.Y., Appl. Environ. Microbiol. 38, 84-89 (1979)
- (41) Birch, R.R. et al., Chemosphere 19, 1527-1550 (1989)
- (42) Nottingham, P.M. & Hungate, R.E., J. Bacteriol. 98, 1170-1172 (1969)
- (43) Jaroszynski, T. & Gomolka, E., Environ. Prot. Eng. 5, 375-386 (1979)
- (44) Federle, T.W., Can. J. Microbiol. 34, 1037-1042 (1988)
- (45) Lu, P.-Y. & Metcalf, R.L., Environ. Health Perspect. 10, 269-284 (1975)
- (46) Mailhot, H., Environ. Sci. Technol. 21, 1009-1013 (1987)

- 
- (47) Branson, D.R., In: Cairns, J., Jr., et al. (eds.) Estimating the hazard of chemical substances to aquatic life, American Society for Testing and Materials, 55-70 (1978)
- (48) Ward, T.E., Environ. Toxicol. Chem. 4, 727-737 (1985)
- (49) Takemoto, S. et al., Jpn. J. Water Poll. Res. 4, 80-90 (1981)
- (50) Patel, K.S. & Desai, S.B., Chem. Era 15, 8-9 (1979)
- (51) Kawamura, K. & Kaplan, I.R., Wat. Res. 24, 1419-1423 (1990)
- (52) Haider, K. et al., Arch. Microbiol. 96, 183-200 (1974)
- (53) Alexander, M. & Lustigman, B.K., J. Agric. Food Chem. 14, 410-413 (1966)
- (54) Unpublished study (UCES#11506-03-85). The acute toxicity of benzoic acid (technical grade) to the Bluegillsunfish, *Lepomis macrochirus* Rafinesque. (1979)
- (55) Unpublished study (UCES#11506-03-84). The acute toxicity of benzoic acid to the Rainbow trout, *Salmo gairdneri* Richardson. (1979)
- (56) Juhnke, I. & Luedemann, D., Z. Wasser Abwasser Forsch. 11, 161-164 (1978)
- (57) Ellis, M.M., Bull. Bur. Fish 48, 365-437 (1937)
- (58) Bringmann, G. & Kuehn, R., Z. Wasser Abwasser Forsch. 15: 1-6 (1982)
- (59) Unpublished study (UCES#11506-03-80). The acute toxicity of benzoic acid (technical grade) to the water flea, *Daphnia magna* Straus. (1979)
- (60) Bringmann, G. & Kuehn, R., Z. Wasser Abwasser Forsch. 10, 161-166 (1977)
- (61) Niemitz, W. et al., Wasser 8/72, Wasser 19/72, Abschlussbericht Forschungsvorhaben, Wasser-, Boden- und Lufthygiene des Bundesgesundheitsamtes, Berlin (1972)

- 
- (62) Stratton, G.W. & Corke, C.T., Environ. Pollut. 29, 71-80 (1982)
- (63) Bringmann, G. & Kuehn, R., Z. Wasser Abwasser Forsch. 10, 87-98 (1977)
- (64) Bringmann, G. & Kuehn, R., Vom Wasser 50, 45-60 (1978)
- (65) Klecka, G.M. et al., Chemosphere 14, 1239-1251 (1985)
- (66) Kaiser, K.L.E. et al., In: Kaiser, K.L.E. (ed.) QSAR in environmental toxicology II, D. Reidel Publishing Company, 153-168 (1987)
- (67) Bringmann, G. et al., Z. Wasser Abwasser Forsch. 13, 170-173 (1980)
- (68) Bringmann, G. & Kuehn, R., Water Res. 14, 231-241 (1980)
- (69) Bringmann, G. & Kuehn, R., Z. Wasser Abwasser Forsch. 13, 26-31 (1980)
- (70) Warth, A.D., Appl. Environ. Microbiol. 54, 2091-2095 (1988)
- (71) Soni, G.L. & Bhatia, I.S., Indian J. Agric. Sci. 50, 772-777 (1980)
- (72) Wallhaeusser, K.H., Praxis der Sterilisation, Desinfektion - Konservierung, Keimidentifizierung - Betriebshygiene, 3. Aufl., Thieme Verlag, Stuttgart, 399-400 (1984)
- (73) Unpublished study (IRDC#163-282). Acute Toxicity Studies in Rats and Rabbits. (1974)
- (74) Unpublished study (BRL#9348). Acute oral toxicity in mice administered benzoic acid. (1979)
- (75) Fassett, D.W., in: Patty, F.A. (ed.) Industrial hygiene and toxicology, 2nd rev. ed., Vol. II. Interscience Publishers, New York, p. 1858 (1962); cited in: Henschler, D. (ed.) Toxikologisch-arbeitsmedizinische Begründung von MAK-Werten, Benzoesäure. VCH VerlagsgmbH, Weinheim (1985)

- 
- (76) Marhold, J.V., Personal communication to the editor of RTECS, VUOS 539-18, Cincinnati (1977); cited in: Henschler, D. (ed.) Toxikologisch-arbeitsmedizinische Begründung von MAK-Werten, Benzoesäure. VCH VerlagsgmbH, Weinheim (1985)
- (77) Abe, S. et al., *Iyakuhi Kenkyu* 15, 359-370 (1984)
- (78) McCormick, G.C. & Speaker, T.J., *Toxicol. Appl. Pharmacol.* 25, 478 (1973); cited in: Henschler, D. (ed.) Toxikologisch-arbeitsmedizinische Begründung von MAK-Werten, Benzoesäure. VCH VerlagsgmbH, Weinheim (1985)
- (79) Moreno, O.M., Report to RIFM (1977); cited in: Opdyke, D.L.J., *Food Cosmet. Toxicol.* 17, 715-722 (1979)
- (80) Caujolle, F. & Meynier, D., *Compt. Rend. Hebdo. Des Seances de l'Academie des Sciences* 246, 851-852 (1958)
- (81) RCC NOTOX, Primary skin irritation/corrosion study of benzoic acid in the rabbit (study no. 0847/1083). RCC NOTOX B.V., DD's-Hertogenbosch (1988)
- (82) Bayer AG, Untersuchung zur Haut- und Schleimhautverträglichkeit. Bayer AG, Wuppertal (1978)
- (83) Frosch, P.J. & Kligman, A.M., cited in: Drill, V.A. & Lazar, P. (ed.) *Cutaneous Toxicity*. Academic Press Inc., New York, 127-154 (1977)
- (84) Frosch, P.J. & Kligman, A.M., *Contact Dermatitis* 2, 314-324 (1976)
- (85) Sax, N.I., *Dangerous properties of industrial materials*, 6<sup>th</sup> ed.. Van Nostrand Reinhold Co., New York (1984)
- (86) Larmi, E. et al., *Contact Dermatitis* 20, 38-40 (1989)
- (87) Kligman, A.M., *Dermatol. Clin.* 8, 57-60 (1990)
- (88) Ylipietti, S. & Lahti, A., *Contact Dermatitis* 21, 105-106 (1989)
- (89) RCC NOTOX, Eye irritation/corrosion study of benzoic acid in the rabbit (study no. 0847/1084). RCC NOTOX B.V., DD's-Hertogenbosch (1988)

- 
- (90) Suberg, H., Bayer AG data, Benzoesaure DAB 8, Pruefung auf primaer reizende/aetzende Wirkung am Kaninchenauge (1986)
- (91) Unpublished study (BRL #9347). Dermal sensitization study in Guinea pigs with benzoic acid. (1979).
- (92) Gad, S.C. et al., Toxicol. Appl. Pharmacol. 84, 93-114 (1986)
- (93) Gerberick, G.F. et al., Fundament. Appl. Toxicol., 19, 438-445 (1992)
- (94) Lahti, A. & Maibach, H.I., Toxicol. Appl. Pharmacol. 76, 219-224 (1984)
- (95) Nethercott, J.R. et al., J. Occ. Med. 26, 734-736 (1984)
- (96) Forsbeck, M. & Skog, E., Contact Dermatitis 3, 201-205 (1977)
- (97) Baer, R.L. et al., Arch. Derm. 71, 19-23 (1955)
- (98) Broeckx, W. et al., Contact Dermatitis 16, 189-194 (1987)
- (99) Baird, K.A. & Saint John, N.B., J. Allergy 16, 195-198 (1945)
- (100) Rademaker, M. & Forsyth, A., Contact Dermatitis 20, 104-107(1989)
- (101) Malanin, G. & Kalimo, K., Clin. Exp. Allergy 19, 539-543 (1989)
- (102) Pevny, I. et al., Dermatosen 29, 123-130 (1981)
- (103) Rosenhall, L. & Zetterstroem, O., Tubercle (Edinb.) 56, 168(1975); cited in: Henschler, D., Toxikologisch-arbeitsmedizinische Begrueundung von MAK-Werten (1985)
- (104) Lewis, M.A.O. et al., Br. Dent. J. 166, 371-373 (1989)
- (105) Kieckebusch, W. & Lang, K., Arzneim.-Forsch. 10, 1001-1003 (1960)
- (106) Unpublished study (IRDC #163-675). 21-Day Dermal Toxicity Study in Rabbits. (1981)

- 
- (107) Unpublished study (IRDC#163-676). 4-week subacute inhalation toxicity study of benzoic acid in rats with amendment. (1981)
- (108) Shtenberg, A.J. & Ignat'ev, A.D., Food. Cosmet. Toxicol. 8, 369-380 (1970)
- (109) Kreis, H. et al., Food Cosmet. Toxicol. 5, 505-511 (1967)
- (110) Marquardt, P., Arzneim.-Forsch. 10, 1033 (1960)
- (111) Bedford, P.G.C. & Clarke, E.G.C., Vet. Rec. 90, 53-58 (1972)
- (112) Unpublished study (EGG#580-192-1-78). Salmonella/Mammalian-microsome plate incorporation mutagenesis assay of benzoic acid 99.5%. (1978)
- (113) Jansson, T. et al., Mutat. Res. 206, 17-24 (1988)
- (114) Tohda, H. et al., Cancer Res. 40, 4775-4780 (1980)
- (115) Ishidate M., Sofuni T., Yoshikawa K., Hayashi M., et al. 1984. Primary mutagenicity screening of food additives currently used in Japan. Fd Chem. Toxic. 22(8):623-636.
- (116) Nonaka, M., Environ. Mol. Mutagen. 14: 143 (1989)
- (117) Cotruvo, J.A. et al., Ann. N. Y. Acad. Sci. 298, 124-140 (1977)
- (118) Zeiger, E. et al., Environ. Mol. Mutagen. 11, Suppl. 12, 1-158 (1988)
- (119) McCann, J. et al., Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci. U.S.A. 72, 5135-5139 (1975)
- (120) Ishidate, M., Jr. et al., Food Chem. Toxicol. 22, 623-636 (1984)
- (121) Nakamura, S. et al., Mutat. Res. 192, 239-246 (1987)
- (122) Kimmel, C.A. et al., Teratology 4, 15-24 (1971)

- 
- (123) Wiley, H.W., US Dept. Agr. Bur. Chem. Bull. No. 88, p. 1043 (1908); cited in: Henschler, D. (ed.) Toxikologisch-arbeitsmedizinische Begründung von MAK-Werten, Benzoesaure. VCH VerlagsgmbH, Weinheim (1985)
- (124) Larmi, E., Acta Derm. Venereol. 69, 296-301 (1989)
- (125) Larmi, E. et al., Derm. Beruf Umwelt 37, 210-214 (1989)
- (126) Remsen, J., US Dept. Agr. Rep. No. 88 (1909); cited in: Henschler, D. (ed.) Toxikologisch-arbeitsmedizinische Begründung von MAK-Werten, Benzoesaure. VCH VerlagsgmbH, Weinheim (1985)
- (127) Roskos, K.V. et al., J. Pharmacokinet. Biopharm. 17, 617-630 (1989)
- (128) Franz, T.J., J. Invest. Derm. 64, 190-195 (1975)
- (129) Carver, M.P. & Riviere, J.E., Fundam. Appl. Toxicol. 13, 714-722 (1989)
- (130) Maibach, H.I. & Wester, R.C., J. Am. Coll. Toxicol. 8, 803-813 (1989)
- (131) Moon, K.C. et al., Dermatologica 180, 8-12 (1990)
- (132) Bucks, D.A.W et al., Food Chem. Toxicol. 28, 129-132 (1990)
- (133) Parry, G.E. et al., Pharm. Res. (N.Y.) 7, 230-236 (1990)
- (134) Nathan, D. et al., Pharm. Res. (N.Y.) 7, 1147-1151 (1990)
- (135) Maickel, R.P. & Snodgrass, W.R., Toxicol. Appl. Pharmacol. 26, 218-230 (1973)
- (136) Hirom, P.C. et al., Xenobiotica 6, 55-64 (1976)
- (137) Bridges, J.W. et al., Food Cosmet. Toxicol. 9, 907-908 (1971)

- (138) Select Committee on GRAS Substances. Evaluation of the health aspects of benzoic acid and sodium benzoate as food ingredients. US Food and Drug Administration Report. NTIS Report No. PB-223837 (1973); cited in: Opdyke, D.L.J., Food Cosmet. Toxicol. 17, 715-722 (1979)
- (139) Wan, S.H. & Riegelman, S., J. Pharm. Sci. 61, 1278-1284 (1972); cited in: Opdyke, D.L.J., Food Cosmet. Toxicol. 17, 715-722 (1979)
- (140) Akira, K. et al., Anal. Biochem. 210, 86-90 (1993)
- (141) Yamamoto, M. et al., Food Addit. Contam. 5, 289-298 (1988)
- (142) Lantz, D.M. et al., Clin. Res. 37, 756A (1989)
- (143) Gupta, M.M. & Dani, H.M., Toxicol. Lett. 30, 167-172 (1986)
- (144) Mattsson, J.L. et al., Neurotoxicol. Teratol. 11, 71-75 (1989)
- (145) Parke, D.V. & Lewis, D.F.V., Food Addit. Contam. 9, 561-577 (1992)

10.1 End Point Summary

10.2 Hazard Summary

10.3 Risk Assessment

**I U C L I D D a t a S e t****( SODIUM BENZOATE: CAS N°: 532-32-1)**

Existing Chemical ID: 532-32-1  
CAS No. 532-32-1  
EINECS Name sodium benzoate  
EINECS No. 208-534-8  
TSCA Name Benzoic acid, sodium salt  
Molecular Formula C7H6O2.Na

## Producer Related Part

Company: Bayer Corporation  
Creation date: 21-OCT-1999

## Substance Related Part

Company: Bayer Corporation  
Creation date: 21-OCT-1999

Memo: Bayer Corporation

Printing date: 10-AUG-2001  
Revision date:  
Date of last Update: 10-AUG-2001

Number of Pages: 68

Chapter (profile): Chapter: 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 7  
Reliability (profile): Reliability: without reliability, 1, 2, 3, 4  
Flags (profile): Flags: without flag, confidential, non confidential, WGK (DE), TA-Luft (DE), Material Safety Dataset, Risk Assessment, Directive 67/548/EEC, SIDS

## 1. GENERAL INFORMATION

DATE: 10-AUG-2001  
SUBSTANCE ID: 532-32-1**1.0.1 OECD and Company Information**

Type: lead organisation  
Name: American Chemistry Council (formerly Chemical  
Manufacturers Association), Benzoates HPV  
Panel  
Street: 1300 Wilson Boulevard  
Town: 22209 Arlington, VA  
Country: United States

09-AUG-2001

Type: cooperating company  
Name: ATOFINA Chemicals, Inc.  
Country: United States

09-AUG-2001

Type: cooperating company  
Name: Bayer Corporation  
Country: United States

09-AUG-2001

Type: cooperating company  
Name: DSM Fine Chemicals  
Country: Netherlands

03-JAN-2001

Type: cooperating company  
Name: Noveon, Inc.  
Country: United States

09-AUG-2001

Type: cooperating company  
Name: Velsicol Chemical Corporation  
Country: United States

26-MAY-2000

**1.0.2 Location of Production Site****1.0.3 Identity of Recipients**

**1.1 General Substance Information****1.1.0 Details on Template****1.1.1 Spectra****1.2 Synonyms****1.3 Impurities****1.4 Additives****1.5 Quantity****1.6.1 Labelling****1.6.2 Classification****1.7 Use Pattern****1.7.1 Technology Production/Use****1.8 Occupational Exposure Limit Values****1.9 Source of Exposure****1.10.1 Recommendations/Precautionary Measures****1.10.2 Emergency Measures****1.11 Packaging****1.12 Possib. of Rendering Subst. Harmless****1.13 Statements Concerning Waste**

## 1. GENERAL INFORMATION

DATE: 10-AUG-2001  
SUBSTANCE ID: 532-32-1

---

**1.14.1 Water Pollution****1.14.2 Major Accident Hazards**Legislation:  
Substance listed:  
10-JUL-2000**1.14.3 Air Pollution**Classified by:  
Labelled by:  
Number:  
Class of danger:  
10-JUL-2000**1.15 Additional Remarks****1.16 Last Literature Search**Type of Search: Internal and External  
Date of Search: 07-SEP-1999Remark: Only HPV endpoints: TOXLINE data base and  
internal studies.  
09-AUG-2001**1.17 Reviews****1.18 Listings e.g. Chemical Inventories**

**2.1 Melting Point**

Value: > 300 degree C  
Method: other: measured  
Remark: Carbonisation at temperature > 500 degree C  
Reliability: (2) valid with restrictions  
Data from Handbook or collection of data  
Flag: Critical study for SIDS endpoint  
09-AUG-2001 (1) (2)

Value: 330.6 degree C  
Method: other: (calculated) MPBPWIN (v1.31) Program;  
Adapted Joback Method  
Year: 1999  
Testsubstance: other TS: molecular structure  
Reliability: (2) valid with restrictions  
Accepted calculation method  
Flag: Critical study for SIDS endpoint  
09-AUG-2001 (3)

Value: 410 - 430 degree C  
Method: other  
Remark: DSM datasheet.  
26-JAN-2001

**2.2 Boiling Point**

Value: 464.9 degree C  
Method: other: (calculated) MPBPWIN (v1.31) Program ;  
Adapted Stein and Brown Method  
Year: 1999  
Testsubstance: other TS: molecular structure  
Reliability: (2) valid with restrictions  
Accepted calculation method  
Flag: Critical study for SIDS endpoint  
09-AUG-2001 (3)

**2.3 Density**

Type: relative density  
Value: = 1.44 g/cm3  
Flag: Critical study for SIDS endpoint  
26-JAN-2001 (4) (5)

---

Type: bulk density  
Value: 650 kg/m<sup>3</sup>  
Remark: thickened  
Source: DSM Special Products B.V. GeleenECB -  
Existing Chemicals Ispra (VA)  
26-MAY-2000 (6)

Type: bulk density  
Value: 350 kg/m<sup>3</sup>  
Remark: not thickened  
Source: DSM Special Products B.V. GeleenECB -  
Existing Chemicals Ispra (VA)  
26-MAY-2000 (6)

### 2.3.1 Granulometry

### 2.4 Vapour Pressure

Value: .00000000489 hPa at 25 degree C  
Method: other (calculated): MPBPWIN (v1.31) Program;  
Modified Grain Method  
Year: 1999  
Testsubstance: other TS: molecular structure  
Result: 3.67E-009 mm Hg; 4.89E-09 hPa  
Reliability: (2) valid with restrictions  
Accepted calculation method  
Flag: Critical study for SIDS endpoint  
09-AUG-2001 (3)

### 2.5 Partition Coefficient

log Pow: -2.269  
Method: other (calculated): Log Kow(version 1.65  
estimate)  
Year: 1999  
Testsubstance: other TS: molecular structure  
Reliability: (2) valid with restrictions  
Accepted calculation method  
Flag: Critical study for SIDS endpoint  
09-AUG-2001 (7)

log Pow: = -2.13  
Method: other (calculated): CLogP  
Year:  
Testsubstance: other TS: molecular structure

---

Remark: Calculated according to C. Hansch et al 1985.  
Reliability: (2) valid with restrictions  
Flag: Critical study for SIDS endpoint  
23-MAR-2001

### 2.6.1 Water Solubility

Value: 556 g/l at 20 degree C  
Method: other  
Remark: pH-value: about 8.  
Reliability: (2) valid with restrictions  
Data from Handbook or collection of data  
Flag: Critical study for SIDS endpoint  
09-AUG-2001 (8) (9)

Value: 630 g/l at 20 degree C  
pH: 7  
26-JAN-2001 (6) (6)

Remark: concentrated solutions react neutral  
diluted solutions react weakly alkaline (pH 8)  
26-JAN-2001 (10)

### 2.6.2 Surface Tension

### 2.7 Flash Point

Value: > 100 degree C  
Type: closed cup  
Method: other: DIN 51758  
Year:  
Reliability: (1) valid without restriction  
Meets National standards method (AFNOR/DIN)  
09-AUG-2001 (6)

### 2.8 Auto Flammability

### 2.9 Flammability

### 2.10 Explosive Properties

Result:  
Remark: Can form explosive mixtures with air.  
09-AUG-2001

**2.11 Oxidizing Properties****2.12 Additional Remarks**

Remark: At a rel. humidity of > 50% the salt is  
hygroscopic and it dissolves at r. F.-values >  
85 %  
23-OCT-1995 (10)

Remark: UV spectrum lambda max (nm):  
225 (water; lg epsilon: n.a.)  
23-OCT-1995 (11)

Remark: pH value ca. 7.5 at 10 g/l water  
23-OCT-1995 (6)

**3.1.1 Photodegradation**

Type: air  
Conc. of subst.: at 25 degree C  
INDIRECT PHOTOLYSIS  
Sensitizer: OH  
Conc. of sens.: 1560000 molecule/cm3  
Rate constant: .0000000000017775 cm3/(molecule \* sec)  
Degradation: 50 % after 72.2 hour(s)  
Method: other (calculated): AOP Program (v1.89)  
Year: 1999 GLP:  
Test substance: other TS: molecular structure  
Reliability: (2) valid with restrictions  
Accepted calculation method  
Flag: Critical study for SIDS endpoint  
09-AUG-2001 (3)

Type:  
Method:  
Year: GLP:  
Test substance:  
Remark: See IUCLID on benzoic acid (CAS# 65-85-0); the photodegradation of the sodium salt should be similar.  
09-AUG-2001

**3.1.2 Stability in Water**

Type:  
Method:  
Year: GLP:  
Test substance:  
Remark: Based on structure and organic chemistry rules (e.g. bonding in organic molecules, activation energy, reactivity, transformations, addition, substitution, elimination) no hydrolysis will occur at pH ranges 4 - 11.  
Flag: Critical study for SIDS endpoint  
26-JAN-2001

**3.1.3 Stability in Soil**

**3.2 Monitoring Data (Environment)**

Type of

measurement:

Medium:

Method:

Concentration

Remark:

See IUCLID on benzoic acid (CAS# 65-85-0); the data on the sodium salt should be similar.

09-AUG-2001

**3.3.1 Transport between Environmental Compartments**

Type: fugacity model level III

Media: other: air - water - soil - sediment

Air (Level I):

Water (Level I):

Soil (Level I):

Biota (L.II/III):

Soil (L.II/III):

Method: other: EPIWin Modeling Program

Year: 1999

Result:	Distribution (percent)	Half-Life (hr)	Emissions (kg/hr)	Fugacity (atm)
Air	1.45e-007	144	1000	4.83e-019
Water	45.3	360	1000	1.38e-020
Soil	54.6	360	1000	6.16e-019
Sediment	0.0755	1.44e+003	0	1.15e-020

Persistence Time: 421 hr

Reaction Time: 520 hr

Advection Time: 2.21e+003 hr

Percent Reacted: 80.9

Percent Advected: 19.1

Reliability: (2) valid with restrictions

Accepted calculation method

Flag:

Critical study for SIDS endpoint

09-AUG-2001

(12)

**3.3.2 Distribution****3.4 Mode of Degradation in Actual Use**

Remark:

In many species benzoic acid sodium salt is rapidly absorbed and rapidly metabolized namely conjugated with glycine and excreted as hippuric acid in the urine.

The substance is readily biodegradable, and is biodegraded within chemical industry via a waste water treatment plant.

09-AUG-2001

### 3.5 Biodegradation

Type: aerobic  
 Inoculum: activated sludge, domestic  
 Concentration: 50 mg/l related to Test substance  
 Degradation: ca. 90 % after 7 day  
 Result: readily biodegradable  
 Method: OECD Guide-line 301 B "Ready Biodegradability:  
 Modified Sturm

Test (CO2 evolution)"  
 Year: 1981 GLP: no data  
 Test substance: other TS: sodium benzoate, purity not noted  
 Remark: Sodium benzoate is the recommended "readily biodegradable reference substance" for OECD Guideline studies.  
 This endpoint has been studied several times by several other investigators/groups and all support the result of the study mentioned above.  
 Test condition: 25 degree C  
 Reliability: (1) valid without restriction  
 Guideline study  
 Flag: Critical study for SIDS endpoint  
 09-AUG-2001 (13) (14)

Type: anaerobic  
 Inoculum: other bacteria: anaerobic sewage, domestic and industrial  
 Concentration: 50 mg/l related to DOC (Dissolved Organic Carbon)  
 Degradation: 93 % 7.5 after 7 day  
 Method: other: see below  
 Year: GLP: no data  
 Test substance: other TS: technical grade sodium benzoate purchased from Aldrich Chemical Co. , UK  
 Method: 2-3 g sludge plus sodium benzoate (concentration equivalent to 50 mg Carbon/liter or 85 mg substance/l).  
 Controls and tests done in triplicate.  
 Temperature = 35 degree C.  
 Measured gas production (CH4 + CO2).

## 3. ENVIRONMENTAL FATE AND PATHWAYS

DATE: 10-AUG-2001

SUBSTANCE ID: 532-32-1

Remark: retard lag 2 d  
 Result: Degradation is expressed as percentage of theoretical methane production based on the stoichiometry of degradation.  
 Reliability: (2) valid with restrictions  
 Meets generally accepted scientific standards, well documented and acceptable for assessment  
 Flag: Critical study for SIDS endpoint  
 09-AUG-2001 (15)

Type: aerobic  
 Inoculum: other: suspension from marine aquarium filters  
 Concentration: 10 mg/l related to DOC (Dissolved Organic Carbon)  
 Degradation: > 97 % after 28 day  
 Result: readily biodegradable  
 Testsubstance: 2 day 20 %  
 4 day 45 %  
 6 day 55 %  
 8 day 70 %  
 20 day 85 %  
 Method: OECD Guide-line 301 B "Ready Biodegradability:  
 Modified Sturm Test (CO2 evolution)"  
 Year: 1981 GLP:  
 Test substance:  
 Method: Guideline adapted to use seawater as test medium and inoculum  
 Reliability: (1) valid without restriction  
 03-JAN-2001 (16)

Type: anaerobic  
 Inoculum: other bacteria: anaerobic sewage, domestic, 2 weeks preincubated  
 Concentration: related to Test substance  
 Method: other: anaerobic degradation, static, 35 degree C, parameter: gasproduction  
 Year: GLP:  
 Test substance:  
 Remark: concentration: 50/60/90 mg/l  
 degradation : 47/49/28 d = 60.5/82.7/74 %  
 26-JAN-2001 (17)

Type: aerobic  
 Inoculum: domestic sewage, non-adapted  
 Contact time: 28 day  
 Degradation: 84 % after 14 day  
 Result: readily biodegradable

## 3. ENVIRONMENTAL FATE AND PATHWAYS

DATE: 10-AUG-2001

SUBSTANCE ID: 532-32-1

Test substance: 14 day 84 %  
 28 day 92 %  
 Method: Directive 84/449/EEC, C.7 "Biotic degradation  
 - modified MITI test"  
 Year: 1982 GLP:  
 Test substance: other TS: purchased from Sigma Chemicals  
 Reliability: (1) valid without restriction  
 19-MAY-2000 (17)

Type: aerobic  
 Inoculum: other: microorganisms already present in  
 seawater  
 Concentration: 11.6 mg/l related to DOC (Dissolved Organic  
 Carbon)  
 Contact time: 61 day  
 Degradation: 80.5 % after 20 day  
 Result: readily biodegradable  
 Test substance: 5 day 57.4 %  
 10 day 72.8 %  
 30 day 83.4 %  
 50 day 91.7 %  
 61 day 96.4 %  
 Method: OECD Guide-line 301 A (new version) "Ready  
 Biodegradability: DOC Die Away Test"  
 Year:  
 GLP:  
 Test substance: no data  
 09-MAY-2000 (19)

Type: aerobic  
 Inoculum:  
 Degradation: 100 % after 28 day  
 Result: readily biodegradable  
 Method: OECD Guide-line 301 D "Ready Biodegradability:  
 Closed Bottle  
 Test"  
 Year: GLP:  
 Test substance: no data  
 09-MAY-2000 (20)

Type:  
 Inoculum: activated sludge, non-adapted  
 Concentration: 100 mg/l related to Test substance  
 Degradation: 84 % after 10 day  
 Method: Directive 84/449/EEC, C.7 "Biotic degradation  
 - modified MITI test"  
 Year:  
 GLP:  
 Test substance:

## 3. ENVIRONMENTAL FATE AND PATHWAYS

DATE: 10-AUG-2001

SUBSTANCE ID: 532-32-1

Remark: degradation after 10 d: 64 - 98 % (n=14)  
 after 28 d: 75 - 111 % (n=14)  
 0 d lag phase EG-Ringtest 1981-82  
 26-JAN-2001 (21)

Type:  
 Inoculum:  
 Degradation: 88 % after 28  
 Test substance: 60 day 95 %  
 Method: OECD Guide-line 301 A (new version) "Ready  
 Biodegradability: DOC Die Away Test"  
 Year: GLP:  
 Test substance: no data  
 09-MAY-2000 (20)

Type:  
 Inoculum: other bacteria: purification plant outflow  
 mixed with a soil suspension  
 Concentration: 5 mg/l related to Test substance  
 Method: other: Respirometer-Test (Closed Bottle Test)  
 Year: GLP:  
 Test substance:  
 Remark: degradation after 30 d: 75 - 111 % ThSB  
 54-89 %: Medium without NH4 Cl  
 71-130%: Medium with NH4 Cl  
 26-JAN-2001 (22)

Type:  
 Inoculum: other bacteria: anaerobic laboratory-sewage,  
 adapted  
 Concentration: 300 mg/l related to Test substance  
 Degradation: 98 % after 4 day  
 Method: other: anaerobic degradation, static  
 Year: GLP:  
 Test substance:  
 Remark: parameter: gasproduction  
 Test condition: 35 degree, enrichment culture  
 26-JAN-2001 (23)

Type:  
 Inoculum: other bacteria: anaerobic sewage, domestic,  
 washed  
 Concentration: 50 mg/l related to Test substance  
 Degradation: 49.8 % after 61 day  
 Method: other: anaerobic degradation, static,  
 35 degree C, parameter:gasproduction  
 Year: GLP:  
 Test substance:

## 3. ENVIRONMENTAL FATE AND PATHWAYS

DATE: 10-AUG-2001

SUBSTANCE ID: 532-32-1

Remark: concentration: 60/60 mg/l  
 degradation : 35/56 d = 95.3/96.5 %  
 26-JAN-2001 (17)

Type:  
 Inoculum: other bacteria: methanogenic sewage laboratory culture, benzoate-adapted  
 Concentration: 3000 mg/l related to Test substance  
 Degradation: ca. 99 % after 5 day  
 Method: other: anaerobic degradation, static, 37 degree C, analytical control of concentration, pH 6.7-6.9  
 Year: GLP:  
 Test substance:  
 26-JAN-2001 (24)

Type:  
 Inoculum: other bacteria: anaerobic sewage from a purification plant of woodmanufacturing industry, benzoate-adapted  
 Concentration: 307 mg/l related to Test substance  
 Degradation: ca. 99 % after 2 day  
 Method: other: anaerobic degradation, static, analytical control of concentration  
 Year: GLP:  
 Test substance:  
 Remark: Original data of concentration: 2.13 mM  
 Test condition: 37 degree C  
 26-JAN-2001 (24)

Type:  
 Inoculum: other bacteria: anaerobic enrichment culture (fen), adapted  
 Concentration: 2306 mg/l related to Test substance  
 Degradation: 100 % after 4 day  
 Method: other: anaerobic degradation, static, parameter: gas production by GC, 39degree C, pH 6.7  
 Year: GLP:  
 Test substance:  
 26-JAN-2001 (25)

**3.6 BOD5, COD or BOD5/COD Ratio**

Remark: No data.  
 09-AUG-2001

**3.7 Bioaccumulation**

Species:  
 Exposure period:  
 Concentration:  
 BCF: 3.16  
 Elimination:  
 Method: other: (calculated) BCF Program (v2.13)  
 Year: 1999 GLP:  
 Test substance: other TS: molecular structure  
 Remark: Based on the log P and its rapid  
 metabolization and excretion in many species  
 no bioaccumulation is indicated.  
 Result: Estimated Log BCF = 0.500 (BCF = 3.162)  
 Reliability: (2) valid with restrictions  
 Accepted calculation method  
 Flag: Critical study for SIDS endpoint  
 09-AUG-2001 (3)

Species:  
 Exposure period:  
 Concentration:  
 BCF:  
 Elimination:  
 Method:  
 Year: GLP:  
 Test substance:  
 Remark: Based on the log P and its rapid  
 metabolization and excretion in many species  
 no bioaccumulation is indicated.  
 09-AUG-2001

**3.8 Additional Remarks**

Remark: Aerobic degradation in sea water:  
 Inoculum: sea water; salinity 18,6 ‰,  
 20 degree C  
 Method: Modified OECD Screening Test, OECD  
 Guideline 301 E adopted 12 May 81, EG-  
 Richtlinie 84/449/EWG, part C.3 im EG-  
 Amtsblatt L 251, ISO 7824 (1984)  
 Concentration: 20 mg/l DOC  
 degradation after 28d: 100 %  
 degradation after 12d: 95 %  
 23-OCT-1995 (26)



AQUATIC ORGANISMS

4.1 Acute/Prolonged Toxicity to Fish

Type: flow through  
Species: Pimephales promelas (Fish, fresh water)  
Exposure period: 96 hour(s)  
Unit: mg/l Analytical monitoring: yes  
NOEC: > 245  
EC50 : 484  
Method: EPA OPP 72-1  
Year: GLP: no data  
Test substance: other TS: sodium benzoate, 99+% purity  
Method: pH was adjusted to approximate that of Lake Superior water (pH 7.8) with NaOH or HCL. Compound analyses were done by HPLC: all exposure chambers at 0, 24, 48, 72 and 96 hr. Fathead minnows used in this experiment were cultured at US EPA Environmental Research Laboratory, Duluth, MN and University of Wisconsin - Superior campus. 20 fish/concentration and control. Behavior and toxic signs were noted at 4,24,48,72 and 96 hours and used to calculate EC50.  
Remark: Affected fish were hyperactive and lost equilibrium prior to death. No effect data were recorded. Individual lengths and weights of the test fish were not recorded, however the measured mean weight was 230 mg. Alkalinity increased with increasing toxicant concentration. This endpoint had been studied by another investigator and reported results similar to the study mentioned above.  
Test condition: temperature =23.9 degree C (+/-0.3); dissolved oxygen = 7.0 mg/l; pH=7.37; hardness = 43.4 mg/l CaCO3; alkalinity = 80.9mg/l CaCO3; tank volume = 7.3 liter; average measured concentrations 101, 163, 245, 400, 680 mg/l  
Reliability: (1) valid without restriction  
Guideline study  
Flag: Critical study for SIDS endpoint  
09-AUG-2001 (30) (31)

---

Type: static  
Species: Pimephales promelas (Fish, fresh water)  
Exposure period: 96 hour(s)  
Unit: mg/l Analytical monitoring: no  
LC50: > 100  
Method: other: see below  
Year: GLP: no data  
Test substance: other TS: sodium benzoate, reagent-grade  
Method: 10 fish/dose were exposed to a solution of the test substance for 96 hours (a total of seven aquatic species were tested simultaneously). Biological observations and determinations of temperature, dissolved oxygen and pH were done daily. Survival, condition, and behavior were recorded.  
The LC50 values were estimated by interpolation Method (Stephan, CE, ASTM STP 634, FL Mayer & JL Hamelink (eds.) pps 65-84).  
Test condition: 20 degree C; pH 6.5-8.5; 16 hr light/day; size of minnows = 200-500 mg; food was withheld for 24 hr prior to exposure; tests were done in duplicate.  
Reliability: (2) valid with restrictions  
Meets generally accepted scientific standards, well documented and acceptable for assessment  
09-AUG-2001 (32)

#### 4.2 Acute Toxicity to Aquatic Invertebrates

Type: static  
Species: Daphnia magna (Crustacea)  
Exposure period: 96 hour(s)  
Unit: mg/l Analytical monitoring: no  
EC50: > 100  
Method: other: see below  
Year: GLP: no data  
Test substance: other TS: sodium benzoate, reagent grade  
Method: 10 organisms/dose were exposed to a solution of the test substance for 96 hours (a total of seven aquatic species were tested simultaneously). Biological observations and determinations of temperature, dissolved oxygen and pH were done daily.

---

Survival, condition, and behavior were recorded. The LC50 values were estimated by interpolation method (Stephan, CE, ASTM STP 634, FL Mayer & JL Hamelink (eds.) pps 65-84).

Remark: This endpoint had been studied by another investigator and reported results similar to the study mentioned above.

Test condition: 20 degree C; pH 6.5-8.5; 16 hr light/day; Daphnia were at first and second larval instar; food was withheld for 24 hr prior to exposure; tests were done in duplicate.

Reliability: (2) valid with restrictions  
Meets generally accepted scientific standards, well documented and acceptable for assessment

Flag: Critical study for SIDS endpoint  
09-AUG-2001 (33) (32)

Type: static

Species: Gammarus fasciatus (Crustacea)

Exposure period: 96 hour(s)

Unit: mg/l Analytical monitoring: no

EC50: > 100

Method: other: see below

Year: GLP: no data

Test substance: other TS: sodium benzoate, reagent grade

Method: 10 organisms/dose were exposed to a solution of the test substance for 96 hours (a total of seven aquatic species were tested simultaneously). Testing concentrations were 0.1, 1.0, 10, and 100 mg/l. Biological observations and determinations of temperature, dissolved oxygen and pH were done daily. Survival, condition, and behavior were recorded. The LC50 values were estimated by interpolation method (Stephan, CE, ASTM STP 634, FL Mayer & JL Hamelink (eds.) pps 65-84).

Test condition: 20 degree C; pH 6.5-8.5; 16 hr light/day; Gammarus weighed approximately 7 mg at testing; food was withheld for 24 hr prior to exposure; tests were done in duplicate.

Reliability: (2) valid with restrictions  
Meets generally accepted scientific standards, Well documented and acceptable for assessment

Flag: Critical study for SIDS endpoint  
09-AUG-2001 (32)

---

Type: static  
Species: Asellus intermedius (Crustacea)  
Exposure period: 96 hour(s)  
Unit: mg/l Analytical monitoring: no  
EC50: > 100  
Method: other: see below  
Year: GLP: no data  
Test substance: other TS: sodium benzoate, reagent grade  
Method: 10 organisms/dose were exposed to a solution of the test substance for 96 hours (a total of seven aquatic species were tested simultaneously). Testing concentrations were 0.1, 1.0, 10, and 100 mg/l. Biological observations and determinations of temperature, dissolved oxygen and pH were done daily. Survival, condition, and behavior were recorded. The LC50 values were estimated by interpolation Method (Stephan, CE, ASTM STP 634, FL Mayer & JL Hamelink (eds.) pps 65-84).  
Test condition: 20 degree C; pH 6.5-8.5; 16 hr light/day; organisms weighed approximately 12 mg at testing; food was withheld for 24 hr prior to exposure; tests were done in duplicate.  
Reliability: (2) valid with restrictions  
Meets generally accepted scientific standards, well documented and acceptable for assessment.  
09-AUG-2001 (32)

Type: static  
Species: Daphnia magna (Crustacea)  
Exposure period: 48 hour(s)  
Unit: mg/l Analytical monitoring:  
EC50: < 650  
Method: other: no data  
Year: GLP:  
Test substance:  
Test condition: 25 degree C  
09-AUG-2001 (34)

Type: static  
Species: other aquatic mollusc: Helisoma trivolvis  
Exposure period: 96 hour(s)  
Unit: mg/l Analytical monitoring: no  
EC50: > 100  
Method: other: see below

---

Year: GLP: no data  
Test substance: other TS: sodium benzoate, reagent grade  
Method: 10 organisms/dose were exposed to a solution of the test substance for 96 hours (a total of seven aquatic species were tested simultaneously).  
Testing concentrations were 0.1, 1.0, 10, and 100 mg/l.  
Biological observations and determinations of temperature, dissolved oxygen and pH were done daily.  
Survival, condition, and behavior were recorded. The LC50 values were estimated by interpolation method (Stephan, CE, ASTM STP 634, FL Mayer & JL Hamelink (eds.) pps 65-84).  
Test condition: 20 degree C; pH 6.5-8.5; 16 hr light/day; organisms weighed approximately 180 mg at testing; food was withheld for 24 hr prior to exposure; tests were done in duplicate.  
Reliability: (2) valid with restrictions  
Meets generally accepted scientific standards, well documented and acceptable for assessment.  
09-AUG-2001 (32)

Type: static  
Species: other aquatic worm: *Dugesia tigrina*  
Exposure period: 96 hour(s)  
Unit: mg/l Analytical monitoring: no  
EC50: > 100  
Method: other: see below  
Year: GLP: no data  
Test substance: other TS: sodium benzoate, reagent grade  
Method: 10 organisms/dose were exposed to a solution of the test substance for 96 hours (a total of seven aquatic species were tested simultaneously).  
Testing concentrations were 0.1, 1.0, 10, and 100 mg/l.  
Biological observations and determinations of temperature, dissolved oxygen and pH were done daily.  
Survival, condition, and behavior were recorded. The LC50 values were estimated by interpolation method (Stephan, CE, ASTM STP 634, FL Mayer & JL Hamelink (eds.) pps 65-84).  
Test condition: 20 degree C; pH 6.5-8.5; 16 hr light/day; organisms weighed approximately 6 mg at testing; food was withheld for 24 hr prior to exposure; tests were done in duplicate.

---

Reliability: (2) valid with restrictions  
Meets generally accepted scientific standards,  
well documented and acceptable for assessment.  
09-AUG-2001 (32)

Type: static  
Species: other aquatic worm: *Lumbriculus variegatus*  
Exposure period: 96 hour(s)  
Unit: mg/l Analytical monitoring: no  
EC50: > 100  
Method: other: see below  
Year: GLP: no data  
Test substance: other TS: sodium benzoate, reagent grade  
Method: 10 organisms/dose were exposed to a solution of  
the test substance for 96 hours (a total of seven  
aquatic species were tested simultaneously).  
Testing concentrations were 0.1, 1.0, 10, and 100  
mg/l.  
Biological observations and determinations of  
temperature, dissolved oxygen and pH were done  
daily.  
Survival, condition, and behavior were recorded.  
The LC50 values were estimated by interpolation  
Method (Stephan, CE, ASTM STP 634, FL Mayer & JL  
Hamelink (eds.) pps 65-84).  
Test condition: 20 degree C; pH 6.5-8.5; 16 hr light/day;  
organisms weighed approximately 6 mg at testing;  
food was withheld for 24 hr prior to exposure;  
tests were done in duplicate.  
Reliability: (2) valid with restrictions  
Meets generally accepted scientific standards,  
well documented and acceptable for assessment  
09-AUG-2001 (32)

#### 4.3 Toxicity to Aquatic Plants e.g. Algae

Species: other algae: green algae  
Endpoint:  
Exposure period: 96 hour(s)  
Unit: g/l Analytical monitoring: no  
EC50: 430  
Method: other: (calculated) ECOSAR Program (v0.99e)  
Year: 1999 GLP: no  
Test substance: other TS: molecular structure  
Result: ECOSAR Class: Neutral Organics Organism: Green Algae  
Predicted 96-hr EC50 = 4.3e+005 mg/l  
(> saturation)

---

Reliability: (2) valid with restrictions  
Accepted calculation method  
Flag: Critical study for SIDS endpoint  
10-AUG-2001 (12)

#### 4.4 Toxicity to Microorganisms e.g. Bacteria

Type:  
Species: other bacteria: *Achromobacter liquefaciens*  
Exposure period: 24 hour(s)  
Unit: mg/l Analytical monitoring:  
EC50: >= 3000  
Method: other: static, 22 degree C, pH 7  
Year: GLP:  
Test substance: other TS  
Remark: 7 d-EC0 >= 3000 mg/l  
Test substance: sodium benzoate; purity not noted  
Flag: Critical study for SIDS endpoint  
10-AUG-2001 (35)

Type:  
Species: other bacteria: *Micrococcus flavus*  
Exposure period: 24 hour(s)  
Unit: mg/l Analytical monitoring:  
EC50: > 500  
Method: other: static, 22 degree C, pH 7  
Year: GLP:  
Test substance: other TS  
Remark: 7 d-EC0 >= 3000 mg/l  
Test substance: sodium benzoate; purity not noted  
Flag: Critical study for SIDS endpoint  
10-AUG-2001 (35)

Type:  
Species: other bacteria: *Sarcina flava*  
Exposure period: 24 hour(s)  
Unit: mg/l Analytical monitoring:  
EC50: < 100  
Method: other: static, 22 degree C, pH 7  
Year: GLP:  
Test substance: other TS  
Remark: 7 d-EC0 >= 3000 mg/l  
Test substance: sodium benzoate; purity not noted  
Flag: Critical study for SIDS endpoint  
10-AUG-2001 (35)

---

Type:  
Species: other bacteria: *Micrococcus luteus*  
Exposure period: 24 hour(s)  
Unit: mg/l Analytical monitoring:  
EC50: 500  
Method: other: static, 22 degree C, pH 7  
Year: GLP:  
Test substance:  
Remark: 7 d-EC0 500 mg/l  
10-AUG-2001 (35)

Type:  
Species: other bacteria: *Sarcina lutea*  
Exposure period: 24 hour(s)  
Unit: mg/l Analytical monitoring:  
EC50: < 100  
Method: other: static, 22 degree C, pH 7  
Year: GLP:  
Test substance:  
Remark: 7 d-EC0 1000 mg/l  
10-AUG-2001 (35)

#### 4.5 Chronic Toxicity to Aquatic Organisms

##### 4.5.1 Chronic Toxicity to Fish

Species:  
Endpoint:  
Exposure period:  
Unit: Analytical monitoring:  
Method:  
Year: GLP:  
Test substance:  
Remark: No data. Based on the low acute toxicity and the readily biodegradation no relevant chronic toxicity is expected.  
10-AUG-2001

##### 4.5.2 Chronic Toxicity to Aquatic Invertebrates

Species:  
Endpoint:  
Exposure period:  
Unit: Analytical monitoring:  
Method:  
Year: GLP:  
Test substance:  
Remark: No data.  
10-AUG-2001

**TERRESTRIAL ORGANISMS**

**4.6.1 Toxicity to Soil Dwelling Organisms**

Type:  
Species:  
Endpoint:  
Exposure period:  
Unit:  
Method:  
Year: GLP:  
Test substance:  
Remark: No data.  
10-AUG-2001

**4.6.2 Toxicity to Terrestrial Plants**

Species:  
Endpoint:  
Expos. period:  
Unit:  
Method:  
Year: GLP:  
Test substance:  
Remark: No data.  
10-AUG-2001

**4.6.3 Toxicity to other Non-Mamm. Terrestrial Species**

Species:  
Endpoint:  
Expos. period:  
Unit:  
Method:  
Year: GLP:  
Test substance:  
Remark: No data.  
10-AUG-2001

**4.7 Biological Effects Monitoring**

Remark: No data.  
10-AUG-2001

**4.8 Biotransformation and Kinetics**

Type:  
Remark: Rapid absorbtion and metabolisation and excretion. Conjugation with glycine and excreted in urine as hippuric acid.  
10-AUG-2001

**4.9 Additional Remarks**

Remark: Carcinogenicity in fishes (*Oryzias latipes*): no tumor incidence up to concentration of 80000 mg/kg in food (ca. 8 g sodium benzoate salt/kg fish and day); proliferation of tissue in the bile-duct (observation period 24 weeks) 13/50 fishes died after an exposure period of 12-24 weeks  
23-OCT-1995 (36)

Remark: Toxicity to fungi: MIC:  
100 mg/l (*Talaromyces flavus*, 35 d, pH 3.5)  
> 600 mg/l (*Talaromyces flavus*, 35 d, pH 5.4)  
23-OCT-1995 (37)

Remark: Toxicity to fungi: MIC (at room temperature):  
100 mg/l (*Byssochlamys fulva*, 16 d, pH 3.5)  
23-OCT-1995 (38)

Remark: Toxicity to fungi: Depending on temperature (21, 30 oder 37 degree C) and concentration of sodium benzoate (0, 200, 300, 400 oder 500 mg/l) production of biomass by *Byssochlamys nivea* was reduced in apple- and grapefruit juice up to an exposure period of 105 days.  
23-OCT-1995 (39) (40)

Remark: Toxicity to fungi:  
no visible growth of:  
Saccharomyces cerevisiae      Willia anomala      Penicillium glaucum  
pH 2.6      200 mg/l      120 mg/l      600 mg/l  
5      2000 mg/l      1000 mg/l      4000 mg/l  
7      30000 mg/l      20000 mg/l      60000 mg/l  
Method: n.a.  
Test duration: n.a.

## 4. ECOTOXICITY

DATE: 10-AUG-2001

SUBSTANCE ID: 532-32-1

23-OCT-1995

(41)

## Remark:

Toxicity to yeast:

no visible growth of:

Saccharomyces ellipsoideus	pH 3.5	500 mg/l
	5.0	5000 mg/l
	6.5	>25000 mg/l

Method: n.a.

Test duration: n.a.

23-OCT-1995

(42)

**5.1 Acute Toxicity**

**5.1.1 Acute Oral Toxicity**

Type: LD50  
Species: rat  
Strain: no data  
Sex: male/female  
Number of Animals: 5  
Vehicle: water  
Value: = 3450 mg/kg bw  
Method: other: see below  
Year: GLP: no data  
Test substance: other TS: USP Sodium benzoate, purchased from Merck  
Method: 5 animals/sex/group; animals did not fast prior to treatment; animals observed for 14 days.  
Reliability: (2) valid with restrictions  
Meets generally accepted scientific standards, well documented and acceptable for assessment  
Flag: Critical study for SIDS endpoint  
10-AUG-2001 (43)

Type: LD50  
Species: rat  
Strain: Sherman  
Sex: no data  
Number of Animals: 6  
Vehicle: no data  
Value: = 4070 mg/kg bw  
Method: other: see below  
Year: GLP: no  
Test substance: other TS: sodium benzoate, purity not noted  
Method: Groups of 6 rats were given single oral doses differing by a factor of 10. Animals were observed for morbidity and mortality.  
Reliability: (2) valid with restrictions  
Meets generally accepted scientific standards, well documented and acceptable for assessment  
Flag: Critical study for SIDS endpoint  
10-AUG-2001 (44)

Type: LD50

---

Species: rat  
Strain:  
Sex:  
Number of  
Animals:  
Vehicle:  
Value: = 3140 mg/kg bw  
Method: Directive 84/449/EEC, B.1 "Acute toxicity  
(oral)"  
Year: GLP: no data  
Test substance: other TS: sodium benzoate, purity not noted  
Reliability: (1) valid without restriction  
Guideline study  
Flag: Critical study for SIDS endpoint  
10-AUG-2001 (45)

Type: LD50  
Species: rat  
Strain:  
Sex: male/female  
Number of  
Animals: 70  
Vehicle:  
Value: = 2100 mg/kg bw  
Method:  
Year: GLP: no data  
Test substance: other TS: USP Sodium benzoate, purchased from  
Merck  
Method: Animals fasted 18 h prior to treatment; dosed  
by gavage; observed for 5 days.  
Reliability: (2) valid with restrictions  
30-JAN-2001 (43)

### 5.1.2 Acute Inhalation Toxicity

Type:  
Species:  
Strain:  
Sex:  
Number of  
Animals:  
Vehicle:  
Exposure time:  
Value:  
Method:  
Year: GLP:  
Test substance:

---

Remark: See IUCLID dataset on benzoic acid  
(CAS# 65-85-0); the loss of acidity due to the  
sodium salt should decrease toxicity.  
10-AUG-2001

### 5.1.3 Acute Dermal Toxicity

Type:  
Species:  
Strain:  
Sex:  
Number of  
Animals:  
Vehicle:  
Value:  
Method:  
Year: GLP:  
Test substance:  
Remark: See IUCLID dataset on benzoic acid  
(CAS# 65-85-0); the loss of acidity due to the  
sodium salt should decrease toxicity.  
10-AUG-2001

### 5.1.4 Acute Toxicity, other Routes

Type: LD50  
Species: rat  
Strain:  
Sex:  
Number of  
Animals:  
Vehicle:  
Route of admin.: i.v.  
Value: = 1714 mg/kg bw  
Method:  
Year: GLP:  
Test substance:  
10-AUG-2001 (46)

## 5.2 Corrosiveness and Irritation

### 5.2.1 Skin Irritation

Species: rabbit  
Concentration:

---

Exposure:  
Exposure Time:  
Number of  
Animals:  
PDII:  
Result: not irritating  
EC classificat.:  
Method: OECD Guide-line 404 "Acute Dermal  
Irritation/Corrosion"  
Year: 1981 GLP: yes  
Test substance: other TS: sodium benzoate; purity not noted  
Reliability: (1) valid without restriction  
GLP guideline study  
Flag: Critical study for SIDS endpoint  
  
10-AUG-2001 (47)

Species: rabbit  
Concentration:

Exposure:  
Exposure Time:  
Number of  
Animals:  
PDII:  
Result: not irritating  
EC classificat.:  
Method: other: see remarks  
Year: GLP:  
Test substance: other TS: sodium benzoate; purity not noted  
Remark: application of dry powder (500 mg/animal) for  
24 h; responses were scored at end of  
treatment and after 48 h  
Flag: Critical study for SIDS endpoint  
10-AUG-2001 (48)

Species: rat  
Concentration:

Exposure:  
Exposure Time:  
Number of  
Animals:  
PDII:  
Result: irritating  
EC classificat.:

---

Method: other: intradermal; see remark  
 Year: GLP:  
 Test substance: other TS: sodium benzoate; purity not noted  
 Remark: sodium benzoate (dose 0.1 ml; 0, 10, 20 % saline solution) was tested for intradermal irritation in male Wistar rats. Radioactive indicator was used to quantify the biological response (increase of permeability of blood capillaries). At low concentrations (1 %) little irritation and at higher levels ( $\geq 3$  %) significant irritation was recorded. The degree of irritation was dose-dependent.

10-AUG-2001 (49)

### 5.2.2 Eye Irritation

Species: rabbit  
 Concentration:  
 Dose:  
 Exposure Time:  
 Comment:  
 Number of Animals:  
 Result: slightly irritating  
 EC classificat.:  
 Method: OECD Guide-line 405 "Acute Eye Irritation/Corrosion"  
 Year: 1987 GLP: yes  
 Test substance: other TS: sodium benzoate; purity not noted  
 Remark: according to EEC Directive 84/449/EEC, Annex V of the EEC Directive 67/548/EEC no labelling as eye irritant  
 Draize score: 9.3  
 Reliability: (1) valid without restriction  
 GLP guideline study  
 Flag: Critical study for SIDS endpoint  
 10-AUG-2001 (50)

Species: rabbit  
 Concentration:  
 Dose:  
 Exposure Time:  
 Comment:  
 Number of Animals:  
 Result: not irritating

---

EC classificat.:  
Method: Directive 84/449/EEC, B.5 "Acute toxicity (eye irritation)"  
Year: GLP:  
Test substance: other TS: sodium benzoate; purity not noted  
Remark: application of dry powder (50 mg/animal) for 24 h; responses were scored at 24 h, 48 h and 72 h; postexposure observation time: 7 d  
Reliability: (1) valid without restriction  
Guideline study  
Flag: Critical study for SIDS endpoint  
10-AUG-2001 (48)

### 5.3 Sensitization

Type: Patch-Test  
Species: human  
Number of Animals:  
Vehicle:  
Result:  
Classification:  
Method: other: patch-test  
Year: GLP:  
Test substance: other TS: sodium benzoate; purity not noted  
Remark: 5 of 2045 patients of dermatological clinics developed positive reactions to the treatment with 5% sodium benzoate in petrolatum.  
Flag: Critical study for SIDS endpoint  
10-AUG-2001 (51)

Type: Patch-Test  
Species: human  
Number of Animals:  
Vehicle:  
Result:  
Classification:  
Method: other: patch-test  
Year: GLP:  
Test substance: other TS: sodium benzoate; purity not noted  
Remark: 3 workers of a pharmaceutical plant with transient urticaria after exposition to sodium benzoate and 3 previously unexposed healthy control subjects were tested.

All subjects reacted to benzoic acid at 0.25 % in aqueous solution under occlusion. 1 worker and 2 controls reacted to sodium benzoate at 0.5 % in saline under occlusion, but none reacted to sodium benzoate at 0.5 % in aqueous solution.

All 3 workers reacted in a closed patch test to benzoic acid at 5 % in petrolatum. The time course of the responses to benzoic acid and sodium benzoate was similar in controls and workers.

The potential of sodium benzoate to elicit nonimmunologic contact urticaria may be due to the formation of benzoic acid at skin contact.

Flag: Critical study for SIDS endpoint  
10-AUG-2001 (52)

Type: other: oral provocation test  
Species: human  
Concentration: Challenge 100 other: mg other: oral  
Number of  
Animals: 81  
Vehicle:  
Result: not sensitizing  
Classification: not sensitizing  
Method: other  
Year: GLP: no  
Test substance: other TS: sodium benzoate; purity not noted  
Remark: Oral challenge test: double blind challenge; 81 persons who claimed to suffer from a food-related intolerance. No sensitisation found.

Flag: Critical study for SIDS endpoint  
10-AUG-2001 (53) (54)

Type: other  
Species: human  
Concentration: Challenge 50 other: mg other: oral  
Challenge 500 other: mg other: oral  
Number of  
Animals:  
Vehicle: other: none  
Result: ambiguous  
Classification:  
Method: other: oral challenge  
Year: GLP: no  
Test substance: other TS: sodium benzoate; purity not noted

---

Remark: Various oral challenge tests; patients suffering from asthma or rhinitis dosed with 50-500 mg benzoic acid sodium salt orally. Result : 15/157; 11/531; 10/46 positive  
10-AUG-2001 (55) (56)

Type: other: see remarks  
Species: human  
Number of Animals:  
Vehicle:  
Result:  
Classification:  
Method: other: double-blind oral challenge test  
Year: GLP:  
Test substance:  
Remark: A patient with Melkersson-Rosenthal syndrome reacted positive to sodium benzoate (50 mg). no further information available  
10-AUG-2001 (57)

Type: other: see remarks  
Species: human  
Number of Animals:  
Vehicle:  
Result:  
Classification:  
Method: other: gastric challenge test  
Year: GLP:  
Test substance:  
Remark: in a double-blind placebo-controlled study 25 children with severe atopic dermatitis were challenged with food and food additives, applied by nasogastric tube. 3/6 patients challenged with sodium benzoate showed a response. Reactions were exacerbations of isolated skin symptoms in all 3 and additionally abdominal pain in association with rash in one child.  
10-AUG-2001 (58)

Type: other: see remarks  
Species: human  
Number of Animals:  
Vehicle:

---

Result:  
Classification:  
Method: other: oral challenge test  
Year: GLP:  
Test substance:  
Remark: in 21 patients (5-64 years old) with severe atopic eczema oral challenge tests with food additives were performed. 4/19 patients reacted to sodium benzoate (10, 50, 100, 300 mg; administered in gelatine capsules) with exacerbation of symptoms (flare up of atopic eczema, anaphylactoid reactions, generalized pruritus).

10-AUG-2001 (59)

Type: other: see remarks  
Species: human  
Number of Animals:  
Vehicle:  
Result:  
Classification:  
Method: other: oral provocation test  
Year: GLP:  
Test substance:  
Remark: a chemical worker suffered from allergic reactions of increasing intensity while being constantly exposed to benzoic acid during work. After oral exposure to sodium benzoate (500 mg) he suffered a severe anaphylactic shock. He showed similar but milder reaction after consuming food containing benzoic acid.

10-AUG-2001 (60)

Type: other: see remarks  
Species: human  
Number of Animals:  
Vehicle:  
Result:  
Classification:  
Method: other: oral provocation test  
Year: GLP:  
Test substance:

Remark: In a 19-year-old girl with no medical history apart from atopic asthma during infancy, a severe anaphylaxis was observed after eating food which mainly contained sodium benzoate as food additive. The patient remained symptom-free during a sodium benzoate free diet. In the oral provocation test (single oral application of 20 mg sodium benzoate) a localized urticaria (arms) and generalised itching was observed. In a second oral challenge (application of 160 mg sodium benzoate), a higher tolerance level was noted.

10-AUG-2001 (61)

Type: other: see remarks  
Species: human  
Number of Animals:  
Vehicle:  
Result:  
Classification:  
Method: other: oral provocation test  
Year: GLP:  
Test substance:  
Remark: after a single oral application of 20 mg sodium benzoate, 2/10 patients with asthma and 2/7 patients with atopic dermatitis reacted positive; observed were bronchial obstruction/meteorism, nausea or dermatitis resp.

10-AUG-2001 (62)

#### 5.4 Repeated Dose Toxicity

Species: rat Sex: male/female  
Strain: Sherman  
Route of admin.: oral feed  
Exposure period: 90 d  
Frequency of treatment: continuously in diet  
Post. obs. period: no  
Doses: 1, 2, 4 or 8 % in diet (approx. 640-6290 mg/kg/day)  
Control Group: yes  
NOAEL: 3145 mg/kg bw

---

LOAEL: 6290 mg/kg bw  
Method: other: see below  
Year: GLP: no data  
Test substance: other TS: USP sodium benzoate purchased from Merck  
Method: Male rats (weighing 212 -430 grams) and female rats (weighing 163 to 267 grams) were dosed by gavage after being fasted for 18 hours. Animals were observed for 5 days (time interval chosen because all survivors were gaining weight and in "satisfactory nutritional condition").  
Result: <= 4 % in diet: no adverse effects;  
8 % in diet: increased mortality (4/8 died); reduced weight gain; increased weight of livers and kidneys; pathological lesions(not specified) in livers and kidneys  
Reliability: (2) valid with restrictions  
Meets generally accepted scientific standards, well documented and acceptable for assessment  
Flag: Critical study for SIDS endpoint  
10-AUG-2001 (43)

Species: rat Sex: male/female  
Strain: Sherman  
Route of admin.: oral feed  
Exposure period: 30 d  
Frequency of treatment: continuously in diet  
Post. obs. period: no data  
Doses: 16-1090 mg/kg/day  
Control Group: yes  
NOAEL: > 1090 mg/kg  
Method: other: see below  
Year: GLP: no data  
Test substance: other TS: sodium benzoate, purity not noted  
Method: Groups of 10 rats (5 males, 5 females) were administered doses of sodium benzoate by oral feed for thirty days. Animals were observed for weight gain, appetite, morbidity and mortality. Surviving animals were necropsied. Adrenal, upper intestine, kidney, liver, and spleen were examined.  
Remark: 10 rats/group  
This endpoint has been studied several times by several other investigators/groups and all reported results similar to the study mentioned above.

---

Result: No adverse effects were observed.  
 Reliability: (2) valid with restrictions  
 Meets generally accepted scientific standards,  
 well documented and acceptable for assessment  
 Flag: Critical study for SIDS endpoint  
 10-AUG-2001 (63) (44)

Species: mouse Sex: male/female  
 Strain: other: Albino Swiss  
 Route of admin.: drinking water  
 Exposure period: 35 days  
 Frequency of treatment: continuously in drinking water  
 Post. obs. period: no data  
 Doses: 0.5; 1; 2; 4 or 8 % in drinking water  
 Control Group: yes  
 NOAEL: 2 %  
 LOAEL: 4 %  
 Method: other: Toth, B. (1984)  
 Year: GLP: no data  
 Test substance: other TS: sodium benzoate, purity not noted  
 Remark: "By taking into account four parameters  
 (survival rate, body weight, chemical  
 consumption, histological changes), the 2%  
 dose level was found suitable for the  
 lifelong treatment."  
 Result: 8 %: 4/4 males and 4/4 females died within 3  
 weeks; 4 %: 3/4 males and 3/4 females died  
 during the treatment period and the body  
 weight of surviving mice was substantially  
 reduced.  
 Reliability: (2) valid with restrictions  
 Meets generally accepted scientific standards,  
 well documented and acceptable for assessment  
 Flag: Critical study for SIDS endpoint  
 10-AUG-2001 (64)

Species: rat Sex: male/female  
 Strain: other: F344/Ducrj  
 Route of admin.: oral feed  
 Exposure period: 10 d  
 Frequency of treatment: continuously in diet  
 Post. obs. period: no  
 Doses: 1.81; 2.09 or 2.4 % in diet (approx. 1358,  
 1568 or 1800 mg/kg/d)  
 Control Group: yes

---

---

LOAEL: 1358 mg/kg bw  
Method:  
Year: GLP:  
Test substance: other TS: sodium benzoate, purity not noted  
Remark: The mean compound consumption was calculated according to Lehman, Food Drug Off. Q. Bull. 18, 66 (1954).  
Result: At the lowest tested concentration of 1358 mg/kg changes in serum chlolesterol levels occurred in females. At doses of 1568 mg/kg and above changes in further serum parameters and an increased relative liver weight were described.  
Histopathological changes of the liver, increased relative kidney weights and disorders of the central nervous system were seen after dosing via diet with > 1800 mg. 1/6 male rat in the 2.4 %-group, who developed increased sensitivity to stimuli and convulsions, died.  
Reliability: (2) valid with restrictions  
Meets generally accepted scientific standards, well documented and acceptable for assessment.  
Flag: Critical study for SIDS endpoint  
10-AUG-2001 (65)

Species: mouse Sex: male/female  
Strain: B6C3F1  
Route of admin.: oral feed  
Exposure period: 10 d  
Frequency of treatment: continuously in diet  
Post. obs. period: no  
Doses: 2.08; 2.5 or 3 % in diet (approx. 3012, 3750 or 4500 mg/kg/d)  
Control Group: yes  
NOAEL: 3750 mg/kg bw  
LOAEL: 4500 mg/kg bw  
Method: other: see below  
Year: GLP: no data

Test substance: other TS: sodium benzoate (specific grade) purchased from Wako Pure Chemical Ind., Osaka, Japan  
Method: Sodium benzoate, mixed with the powdered diet, was fed to groups of 12 mice (6 males, 6 females) for 10 days.

Animals were observed for body weight gain and clinical signs 5 day/ week.  
At the end of the experiment, surviving animals were necropsied. Organ weights, clinical chemistry and histological examinations were performed.

Remark: The mean compound consumption was calculated according to Lehman, Food Drug Off. Q. Bull. 18, 66 (1954).

Result: All mice in the 3.0 %-group showed increased sensitivity to stimuli and 1/5 male and 2/5 females showed convulsions; 2/5 females died; liver weights of males and females and kidney weights of females were dose-dependently increased; histopathologic examination showed enlarged hepatocytes, single cell necrosis and vacuolation of hepatocytes in all livers from males; no histopathologic changes of the kidney were described; serum cholesterol, lipid levels and cholinesterase were increased in males.

Reliability: (2) valid with restrictions  
Meets generally accepted scientific standards, well documented and acceptable for assessment

Flag: Critical study for SIDS endpoint  
10-AUG-2001 (65)

Species: rat Sex: male/female  
Strain: Fischer 344  
Route of admin.: oral feed  
Exposure period: 18-24 months  
Frequency of treatment: continuously in diet  
Post. obs. period: no  
Doses: 1 or 2 % in diet  
Control Group: yes  
NOAEL: 2 %  
Method: other: OECD 451  
Year: GLP: no data  
Test substance: other TS: sodium benzoate, purity not noted

Remark: Mean compound consumption:  
2 % in diet: m: 280 +- 9.8 mg/d  
f: 202 +- 10.5 mg/d

Result: No adverse clinical signs in treated rats; no differences in average body weight and mortality in comparison to controls.

---

Reliability: (2) valid with restrictions  
Meets generally accepted scientific standards,  
well documented and acceptable for assessment

Flag: Critical study for SIDS endpoint  
10-AUG-2001 (66)

Species: rat Sex: male/female  
Strain: Sherman  
Route of admin.: oral feed  
Exposure period: 28 d  
Frequency of treatment: continuously in diet  
Post. obs. period:  
Doses: 2 or 5 % in diet (see remarks)  
Control Group: other: no data  
LOAEL: 2002 - 2357 mg/kg bw  
Method: other: see below  
Year: GLP: no data  
Test substance: other TS: sodium benzoate, food grade  
Method: Food grade sodium benzoate was incorporated into the basal diet at concentrations of 2% and 5%. The rats were weighed individually twice a week and were inspected daily for signs of toxicity. Food consumption for each group was recorded weekly and the drug intake as mg/kg bw was calculated using the average body weights for each group. Fisher's T test for small samples was used as a test for significant differences between body weights for the various groups.

Remark: 6 rats/group; initial body weight: 40-50 g;  
mean compound consumption:  
2 % in diet: m: 2002 - 2357 mg/kg/day  
f: 2171 - 2396 mg/kg/day  
5 % in diet: m: 5686 mg/kg/day  
f: 7780 mg/kg/day

Result: 2 %: slight depression of body weight gain only in males  
5 %: urine incontinence, convulsions, 100 % mortality after 2nd week

Reliability: (3) invalid  
Significant methodological deficiencies  
10-AUG-2001 (67)

Species: rat Sex: male/female  
Strain: Fischer 344  
Route of admin.: oral feed  
Exposure period: 42 d

---

---

Frequency of treatment: continuously in diet  
 Post. obs. period: no data  
 Doses: 0.5; 1; 2; 4 or 8 % in diet (approx. 375-6000 mg/kg/day)  
 Control Group: yes  
 Method: other: see below  
 Year: GLP:  
 Test substance: other TS: sodium benzoate, purity not noted; supplied by National Institute of Hygienic Sciences pellets in the basal diet  
 Method: 10 rats/group; initial body weight: 110-150 g; the mean compound consumption was calculated according to Lehman, Food Drug Off. Q. Bull. 18, 66 (1954); Animals were administered diets containing various concentrations of sodium benzoate for 6 weeks. Survival rate, growth, food intake, behavior and general status were observed during the feeding period. Morphological examinations were carried out.  
 Result: 2 % in diet (approx. 1500 mg/kg/day): maximum tolerated dose;  
 >= 4 % in diet (approx. >= 3000 mg/kg/day): mortality 10/11 or 10/10; atrophy of the spleen and lymph nodes at autopsy.  
 10-AUG-2001 (66)  
 Species: rat Sex: no data  
 Strain: no data  
 Route of admin.: oral feed  
 Exposure period: until death (see below)  
 Frequency of treatment: continuously in diet  
 Post. obs. period: no  
 Doses: 5 % in diet (approx. 3750 mg/kg/day)  
 Control Group: yes  
 Method:  
 Year: GLP:  
 Test substance: other TS: benzoic acid  
 Remark: the mean compound consumption was calculated according to Lehman, Food Drug Off. Q. Bull. 18, 66 (1954)  
 Result: 19/28 young rats (initial body weight: 62-70 g) died during the first 2 weeks; all others died 1 week later; reduced food intake, diarrhea, intestinal haemorrhage and crusted blood in the nose at autopsy.

10-AUG-2001 (68)

Species: rat Sex: no data  
 Strain: no data  
 Route of admin.: oral feed  
 Exposure period: no data  
 Frequency of treatment: continuously in diet  
 Post. obs. period: no data  
 Doses: 5 % in diet (approx. 3750 mg/kg/day)  
 Control Group: other: no data  
 Method:  
 Year: GLP:  
 Test substance: other TS: benzoic acid  
 Remark: the mean compound consumption was calculated according to Lehman, Food Drug Off. Q. Bull. 18, 66 (1954)  
 Result: 4/5 adult rats (initial body weight: 221-232 g) died during 4-5 weeks; body weight was reduced to 161 g

10-AUG-2001 (68)

Species: rat Sex: male  
 Strain: no data  
 Route of admin.: oral feed  
 Exposure period: 23 weeks  
 Frequency of treatment: continuously in diet  
 Post. obs. period: no  
 Doses: 5 % in diet (approx. 3750 mg/kg/d)  
 Control Group: yes  
 Method:  
 Year: GLP:  
 Test substance: other TS: sodium benzoate, purity not noted  
 Remark: Basic diet: low casein diet; the study was done to investigate the effect of several xenobiotics on the growth retardation provoked in rats by sodium benzoate; the data presented here are the results of the "long-term" positive control group. The mean compound consumption was calculated according to Lehman, Food Drug Off. Q. Bull. 18, 66 (1954).  
 Result: marked growth inhibition, occasionally restlessness, irritability, tremors

10-AUG-2001 (69)

---

Species: dog Sex: male/female  
 Strain: other: fox terrier  
 Route of admin.: oral feed  
 Exposure period: <= 250 days  
 Frequency of treatment: once daily  
 Post. obs. period:  
 Doses: 0.1 - 7 g/animal/day  
 Control Group: other: no data  
 Method:  
 Year: GLP:  
 Test substance:  
 Result: 0.1 - < 7 g/animal/day: no toxic effect;  
 7 g/animal/day (approx. 1 g/kg/day): toxic dose (ataxia, tonic convulsions, vomiting, death)  
 26-JAN-2001 (70)

**5.5 Genetic Toxicity 'in Vitro'**

Type: Ames test  
 System of testing: Salmonella typhimurium TA 92, TA 94, TA 98, TA 100, TA 1535, TA 1537  
 Concentration: 0-3 mg/plate  
 Cytotoxic Conc.:  
 Metabolic activation: with and without  
 Result: negative  
 Method: OECD Guide-line 471 "Genetic Toxicology: Salmonella thyphimurium Reverse Mutation Assay"  
 Year: 1983 GLP: no data  
 Test substance: other TS: samples obtained from Japan Food Additives Association; purity = 99% analysed at Ministry of Health and Welfare of Japan  
 Remark: This endpoint has been studied by several other investigators/groups and all support the result of the study mentioned above.  
 Reliability: (1) valid without restriction  
 Guideline study  
 Flag: Critical study for SIDS endpoint  
 10-AUG-2001 (71) (72)

Type: Cytogenetic assay  
 System of testing: cultured human embryonic lung cells

---

Concentration: 2.0, 20.0, 200.0 ug/ml  
 Cytotoxic Conc.:  
 Metabolic  
   activation: without  
 Result: negative  
 Method: other: anaphase preparations  
 Year: GLP: no data  
 Test substance: other TS: FDA 71-37 supplied by Food and Drug Administration  
 Remark: This endpoint has been studied by several other investigators/groups and all support the result of the study mentioned above.  
 Reliability: (2) valid with restrictions  
                   Meets generally accepted scientific standards, well documented and acceptable for assessment  
 Flag: Critical study for SIDS endpoint  
 10-AUG-2001 (73) (74)

Type: other: Chromosomal aberration test  
 System of  
   testing: Chinese hamster fibroblast cell line (CHL)  
 Concentration: 0 - 2 mg/plate  
 Cytotoxic Conc.:  
 Metabolic  
   activation: without  
 Result: positive  
 Method: other: similar to OECD Guideline 473  
 Year: 1983 GLP: no data  
 Test substance: other TS: samples obtained from Japan Food Additives Association; purity = 99% analysed at Ministry of Health and Welfare of Japan

Reliability: (2) valid with restrictions  
                   Comparable to Guideline study with acceptable restrictions  
 Flag: Critical study for SIDS endpoint  
 10-AUG-2001 (75) (72)

Type: other: E. coli reversion mutation assay  
 System of  
   testing: E. coli WP2  
 Concentration: no data  
 Cytotoxic Conc.: no data  
 Metabolic  
   activation: with and without  
 Result: negative  
 Method: EPA OTS 798.5100  
 Year: GLP: no data  
 Test substance: other TS: sodium benzoate, purchased from Baker; purity not noted

---

---

Reliability: (1) valid without restriction  
Guideline study

Flag: Critical study for SIDS endpoint (76)  
10-AUG-2001

Type: other: Sister chromatid exchange

System of testing: Chinese hamster cell line (Don)

Concentration: 0.001 to 0.01 M / plate

Cytotoxic Conc.: no data

Metabolic activation: without

Result: ambiguous

Method: other: see below

Year: GLP: no data

Test substance: other TS: sodium benzoate, supplied by National Institute of Hygienic Sciences, Japan; purity not noted

Method: Sodium benzoate was dissolved in Hank's balanced salt solution to desired concentrations. All cultures were kept in complete darkness at 37 degree C for 26 hours (two cell cycles) and 0.25 ug colchicine/ml added for final 2 hours. Cells were collected and stained by acridine orange technique for fluorescence or modified FPG (fluorecence plus Giemsa) for Giemsa.

Remark: The number of SCE per cell was determined on the basis of 20-50 intact metaphases without gross chromosome aberrations.  
slight increase in SCE/cell, but no dosage effect

Reliability: (2) valid with restrictions  
Meets generally accepted scientific standards, well documented and acceptable for assessment

Flag: Critical study for SIDS endpoint (77)  
10-AUG-2001

Type: other: Sister chromatid exchange

System of testing: human lymphocytes

Concentration:

Cytotoxic Conc.:

Metabolic activation: without

Result: positive

Method:

Year: GLP:

Test substance:

Remark: only one concentration (10E-2 M) tested

---

---

Reliability: (3) invalid  
Significant methodological deficiencies  
Flag: Critical study for SIDS endpoint  
10-AUG-2001  
(78)

Type: other: Inhibition of DNA synthesis  
System of testing: Vicia faba root meristems  
Concentration:  
Cytotoxic Conc.:  
Metabolic activation: without  
Result: positive  
Method:  
Year: GLP:  
Test substance:  
Remark: other observed effects:  
a. concentration-dependent decrease in mitotic figures;  
b. concentration-dependent increase in anaphase bridges;  
c. premature chromosome condensation heading to pycnotic nuclei; d. chromatin erosion in interphase nuclei

Reliability: (3)invalid  
Unsuitable test system  
Flag: Critical study for SIDS endpoint  
10-AUG-2001 (79)

Type: Bacillus subtilis recombination assay  
System of testing: Bacillus subtilis H17, M45  
Concentration:  
Cytotoxic Conc.:  
Metabolic activation: no data  
Result: positive  
Method:  
Year: GLP:  
Test substance: no data  
Method: An overnight culture of B. subtilis, H17 and M45, was mixed with test solutions and incubated for 30 minutes at 37 degree C. After treatment, viable cells were counted and the ratio of 50% survival concentrations were calculated.  
Result: Sodium benzoate showed DNA damaging potential although it had been negative in the Ames test.

---

Reliability: (4) not assignable  
Documentation insufficient for assessment;  
abstract only

Flag: Critical study for SIDS endpoint (80)  
10-AUG-2001

Type: Bacillus subtilis recombination assay  
System of testing:  
testing: Bacillus subtilis H17, M45  
Concentration: 6-20 mg/disk, in water  
Cytotoxic Conc.:  
Metabolic activation: with and without  
Result: ambiguous  
Method:  
Year: GLP:  
Test substance: (81)  
10-AUG-2001

Type: Ames test  
System of testing:  
testing: Salmonella typhimurium TA 98, TA 100, TA 1535,  
TA 1537, TA 1538  
Concentration:  
Cytotoxic Conc.:  
Metabolic activation: with and without  
Result: negative  
Method:  
Year: GLP:  
Test substance: (76)  
11-JAN-2001

Type: Ames test  
System of testing:  
testing: Salmonella typhimurium, TA 98, TA100, TA1537  
Concentration:  
Cytotoxic Conc.:  
Metabolic activation: with and without  
Result: negative  
Method:  
Year: GLP:  
Test substance: (82)  
01-SEP-2000

Type: other: Chromosomal aberration test  
System of testing:  
testing: Chinese hamster cell line (Don)  
Concentration:

---

---

Cytotoxic Conc.:  
Metabolic  
activation: without  
Result: positive  
Method:  
Year: GLP:  
Test substance:  
11-JAN-2001 (77)

Type: other: Chromosome aberration test  
System of testing: Chinese hamster fibroblast cell line (CHL)  
Concentration:  
Cytotoxic Conc.:  
Metabolic  
activation: with  
Result: positive  
Method:  
Year: GLP:  
Test substance: other TS: purity not given  
Method: other: Ishidate M. and Odashima S. Mutation Res. 48: 337-354(1977) and Matsuoka A. et al. Mutation Res. 66: 277-290 (1979)  
01-SEP-2000 (82)

Type: other: Sister chromatid exchange  
System of testing: Vicia faba root tip cells  
Concentration:  
Cytotoxic Conc.:  
Metabolic  
activation: without  
Result: positive  
Method:  
Year: GLP:  
Test substance:  
Remark: only one concentration (10E-2 M) tested  
11-JAN-2001 (78)

### 5.6 Genetic Toxicity 'in Vivo'

Type: Cytogenetic assay  
Species: rat Sex: male  
Strain: no data  
Route of admin.: gavage  
Exposure period: single application  
Doses: 50, 500 or 5000 mg/kg  
Result: negative

---

Method: EPA OTS 798.5385  
 Year: GLP: yes  
 Test substance: other TS: compound FDA 71-37, sodium benzoate, as supplied by the Food and Drug Administration  
 Result: no detectable significant aberrations of the bone marrow metaphase chromosomes  
 Reliability: (1) valid without restriction  
 GLP guideline study  
 Flag: Critical study for SIDS endpoint  
 10-AUG-2001 (74)

Type: Cytogenetic assay  
 Species: rat Sex: male

Strain: no data  
 Route of admin.: gavage  
 Exposure period: once daily for 5 consecutive days  
 Doses: 50, 500 or 5000 mg/kg  
 Result: negative  
 Method: EPA OPPTS 870.5385  
 Year: GLP: yes  
 Test substance: other TS: compound FDA 71-37, sodium benzoate, as supplied by the Food and Drug Administration  
 Result: no detectable significant aberrations of the bone marrow chromosomes  
 Reliability: (1) valid without restriction  
 GLP guideline study  
 Flag: Critical study for SIDS endpoint  
 10-AUG-2001 (74)

Type: Dominant lethal assay  
 Species: rat Sex: male  
 Strain: no data  
 Route of admin.: gavage  
 Exposure period: single application  
 Doses: 50, 500 or 5000 mg/kg  
 Result: negative  
 Method: EPA OPPTS 870.5450  
 Year: GLP: yes  
 Test substance: other TS: compound FDA 71-37, sodium benzoate, as supplied by the Food and Drug Administration  
 Reliability: (1) valid without restriction  
 GLP guideline study  
 Flag: Critical study for SIDS endpoint  
 10-AUG-2001 (74)

---

---

Type: Dominant lethal assay  
 Species: rat Sex: male  
 Strain: no data  
 Route of admin.: gavage  
 Exposure period: once daily for 5 consecutive days  
 Doses: 50, 500 or 5000 mg/kg  
 Result: negative  
 Method: EPA OPPTS 870.5450  
 Year: GLP: yes  
 Test substance: other TS: compound FDA 71-37, sodium benzoate,  
 as supplied by the Food and Drug  
 Administration

Reliability: (1) valid without restriction  
 GLP guideline study  
 Flag: Critical study for SIDS endpoint  
 10-AUG-2001 (74)

Type: other: Host mediated assay  
 Species: mouse Sex: male  
 Strain: no data  
 Route of admin.: gavage  
 Exposure period: single application  
 Doses: 50, 500 or 5000 mg/kg  
 Result: negative  
 Method: other: EPA  
 Year: GLP: yes  
 Test substance: other TS: compound FDA 71-37, sodium benzoate,  
 as supplied by the Food and Drug  
 Administration

Result: No elevation of mutant frequencies in Salmonella  
 Typhimurium G46 and no increase in recombinant  
 frequencies in Saccharomyces cerevesiae D3

Reliability: (1) valid without restriction  
 GLP guideline study  
 Flag: Critical study for SIDS endpoint  
 10-AUG-2001 (74)

Type: other: Host mediated assay  
 Species: mouse Sex: male  
 Strain: no data  
 Route of admin.: gavage  
 Exposure period: single application  
 Doses: 50, 500 or 5000 mg/kg  
 Result: negative  
 Method: other: EPA  
 Year: GLP: yes  
 Test substance: other TS: compound FDA 71-37, sodium benzoate,  
 as supplied by the Food and Drug Administration

---

Result: elevation of mutant frequencies in Salmonella typhimurium TA 1530 in the intermediate dose level; Not dose dependent and negative at multiple dose exposure.  
Reliability: (1) valid without restriction  
GLP guideline study  
Flag: Critical study for SIDS endpoint  
10-AUG-2001 (74)

Type: other: Host mediated assay  
Species: mouse Sex: male  
Strain: no data  
Route of admin.: gavage  
Exposure period: once daily for 5 consecutive days  
Doses: 50, 500 or 5000 mg/kg  
Result: negative  
Method: other: EPA  
Year: GLP: yes  
Test substance: other TS: compound FDA 71-37, sodium benzoate, as supplied by the Food and Drug Administration  
Result: no elevation of mutant frequencies in Salmonella Typhimurium G46; no elevation of mutant frequencies in Salmonella typhimurium TA 1530; no increase in recombinant frequencies in Saccharomyces cerevesiae D3  
Reliability: (1) valid without restriction  
GLP guideline study  
Flag: Critical study for SIDS endpoint  
10-AUG-2001 (74)

### 5.7 Carcinogenicity

Species: rat Sex: male/female  
Strain: Fischer 344  
Route of admin.: oral feed  
Exposure period: 18-24 months  
Frequency of treatment: continuously in diet  
Post. obs. period: no  
Doses: 1 or 2 % in diet (see remarks)  
Result: negative  
Control Group: yes  
Method: OECD Guide-line 451 "Carcinogenicity Studies"  
Year: GLP: no data  
Test substance: other TS: sodium benzoate, purity not noted



---

Method: other: see below  
Year: GLP: no data  
Test substance: other TS: sodium benzoate, purity not noted  
Method: In the main study, a 2% solution of sodium benzoate (purity, 99%) was administered in the drinking-water to groups of 50 male and 50 female five-week-old mice for their lifetime. Groups of 100 males and 100 females were used as untreated controls. Both treated and control animals were 'carefully checked'; their body weights were measured weekly, and gross pathological changes were recorded. The animals were either allowed to die or were sacrificed when moribund. Complete necropsies were performed on all animals, and the liver, spleen, kidneys, bladder, thyroid, heart, pancreas, testes, ovaries, brain, nasal turbinates, at least four lobes of the lungs, and organs with gross pathological changes were examined histologically.

Remark: 50 males and 50 females were treated; 99 males and 99 females served as controls; average daily intake: 119.2 mg (f) or 124.0 mg (m)

Result: The average daily intake of sodium benzoate was 124.0 mg for males and 119.2 mg for females on the basis of daily water consumption of 6.2 and 5.9 ml, respectively. The dose of sodium benzoate was equivalent to 6200 mg/kg bw per day for males and 5960 mg/kg bw per day for females. Treatment had no effect on survival or the incidence of tumours.

Reliability: (2) valid with restrictions  
This study is sufficiently reliable due to a sufficient number of animals and a detailed histopathological examination.

Flag: Critical study for SIDS endpoint  
10-AUG-2001 (64)

Species: rat Sex: male  
Strain: Fischer 344  
Route of admin.:  
Exposure period:  
Frequency of treatment:  
Post. obs. period:  
Doses:  
Result:  
Control Group:  
Method:

---

---

Year: GLP:  
Test substance:  
Remark: DEN-PH model; final, general protocol:  
Group 1: single i.p. dose of diethylnitrosamine, repeated treatment with the test compound from week 2, hepatectomy at week 3, sacrifice at week 8.  
Group 2: single i.p. dose of diethylnitrosamine, hepatectomy at week 3, sacrifice at week 8.  
Group 3: single i.p. dose of saline, repeated treatment with the test compound from week 2, sacrifice at week 8.  
The enhancing effects of chemicals on induction of preneoplastic form of glutathione S-transferase positive foci was measured by comparing the GST-P positive foci in liver slices of treated and control animals.  
Result: positive  
26-JAN-2001 (83)

### 5.8 Toxicity to Reproduction

Type: other: 2 year carcinogenicity study  
Species: rat Sex: male/female  
Strain: Fischer 344  
Route of admin.: oral feed  
Exposure Period: 18 - 24 months  
Frequency of treatment: continuously in diet  
Duration of test: 24 months  
Doses: 1 or 2 % in diet  
Control Group: yes  
NOAEL Parental: 2 %  
Method: other: OECD 451  
Year: GLP: no data  
Test substance: other TS: sodium benzoate, purity not noted  
Result: No evidence of compound related effects in the testes or ovaries of treated rats.  
Reliability: (2) valid with restrictions  
In the 2 yr feeding study, reproductive organs were examined macroscopically and histologically.  
Flag: Critical study for SIDS endpoint  
10-AUG-2001 (66)

---

Species: Sex:  
Strain:  
Route of admin.:  
Exposure Period:  
Frequency of  
treatment:  
Duration of test:  
Doses:  
Control Group:  
Method:  
Year: GLP:  
Test substance:  
Remark: A 4-generation reprotoxicity test with benzoic acid revealed no reproductive effects. Therefore no indication for reproductive toxicity testing for the benzoic acid sodium salt. See IUCLID on benzoic acid (CAS# 65-85-0); the data on the sodium salt should be similar.  
Flag: Critical study for SIDS endpoint  
10-AUG-2001

### 5.9 Developmental Toxicity/Teratogenicity

Species: rat Sex: female  
Strain: Wistar  
Route of admin.: gavage  
Exposure period: Day 6-15 of gestation  
Frequency of  
treatment: once daily  
Duration of test:  
Doses: 1.75; 8; 38 or 175 mg/kg/d  
Control Group: yes  
NOAEL Maternalt.: >= 175 mg/kg bw  
NOAEL Teratogen.: >= 175 mg/kg bw  
Method: EPA OPPTS 870.3700  
Year: GLP: no data  
Test substance: other TS: sodium benzoate, purity not noted  
Remark: This endpoint has been studied several times by several other investigators/groups and all reported results similar to the study mentioned above.  
Result: no effect on nidation or on maternal or fetal survival; the number of abnormalities of soft and skeletal tissues did not differ from number in controls; maternal toxicity was not reported at any dose applied

---

Reliability: (1) valid without restriction  
Guideline study

Flag: Critical study for SIDS endpoint (84) (85)  
10-AUG-2001

Species: rat Sex: female  
Strain: Wistar  
Route of admin.: oral feed  
Exposure period: whole gestation period (20 d)  
Frequency of treatment: continuously in diet  
Duration of test:  
Doses: 1, 2, 4 or 8 % in diet (700 to 5600 mg/kg)  
Control Group: yes  
NOAEL Maternalt.: = 1400 mg/kg bw  
NOAEL Teratogen.: = 1400 mg/kg bw  
Method: other  
Year: GLP: no data  
Test substance: other TS: sodium benzoate, purity not noted  
Remark: The mean food consumption was calculated from graph:  
 <= 2 % in diet: approx. 20 mg/kg/day  
 4 % in diet: approx. 12 mg/kg/day  
 8 % in diet: approx. 2.5 mg/kg/day  
 The mean compound consumption was calculated from graph:  
 1 % in diet: approx. 700 mg/kg/day  
 2 % in diet: approx. 1400 mg/kg/day  
 4 % in diet: approx. 2800 mg/kg/day  
 8 % in diet: approx. 5600 mg/kg/day

Result: A study using pregnant Wistar rats, dosed with 700, 1400, 2800, 5600 mg/kg sodium benzoate in the diet during the entire gestation showed no statistical difference in organ and bone abnormalities of fetuses between experimental groups and controls; growth of treated offsprings was similar to controls in rats dosed with 1400 mg/kg/day; reduced food intake and decreased body weight of the pregnant rats especially in the 5600 mg/kg group; 100% perinatal death rate; organ abnormalities of fetuses involved eye, brain and kidneys, in addition abnormalities of the skeletal system were found in rats dosed with >2800 mg/kg/day.

---

Conclusion: The authors concluded that the effects on the dams and fetuses at the 2800 and 5600 levels were due to reduced maternal feed intake in these groups, leading to malnutrition.

Reliability: (2) valid with restrictions  
Meets generally accepted scientific standards, well documented and acceptable for assessment

Flag: Critical study for SIDS endpoint  
10-AUG-2001 (86)

Species: mouse Sex: female  
Strain: CD-1  
Route of admin.: gavage  
Exposure period: Day 6-15 of gestation  
Frequency of treatment: once daily  
Duration of test:  
Doses: 1.75; 8; 38 or 175 mg/kg/d  
Control Group: yes  
NOAEL Maternalt.: >= 175 mg/kg bw  
NOAEL Teratogen.: >= 175 mg/kg bw  
Method: EPA OPPTS 870.3700  
Year: GLP: no data  
Test substance: other TS: sodium benzoate, purity not noted  
Result: No effect on nidation or on maternal or fetal survival; the number of abnormalities of soft and skeletal tissues did not differ from controls; maternal toxicity was not reported at any dose applied.

Reliability: (1) valid without restriction  
Guideline study

Flag: Critical study for SIDS endpoint  
10-AUG-2001 (85)

Species: rabbit Sex: female  
Strain: other: Dutch-belted  
Route of admin.: gavage  
Exposure period: Day 6-18 of gestation  
Frequency of treatment: once daily  
Duration of test:  
Doses: 2.5; 12; 54 or 250 mg/kg/d  
Control Group: yes  
NOAEL Maternalt.: 250 mg/kg bw  
NOAEL Teratogen.: 250 mg/kg bw  
Method: EPA OPPTS 870.3700  
Year: GLP: no data

---

Test substance: other TS: sodium benzoate, purity not noted  
Result: No effect on nidation or on maternal or fetal survival; the number of abnormalities of soft and skeletal tissues did not differ from controls; maternal toxicity was not reported at any dose applied.  
Reliability: (1) valid without restriction  
Guideline study  
Flag: Critical study for SIDS endpoint  
10-AUG-2001 (85)

Species: hamster Sex: female  
Strain: other: golden; outbred  
Route of admin.: gavage  
Exposure period: Day 6-10 of gestation  
Frequency of treatment: once daily  
Duration of test:  
Doses: 3, 14, 65 or 300 mg/kg/d  
Control Group: yes  
NOAEL Maternalt.: 300 mg/kg bw  
NOAEL Teratogen.: 300 mg/kg bw  
Method: EPA OPPTS 870.3700  
Year: GLP: no data

Test substance: other TS: sodium benzoate, purity not noted  
Result: No effect on nidation or on maternal or fetal survival; the number of abnormalities of soft and skeletal tissues did not differ from controls; maternal toxicity was not reported at any dose applied.  
Reliability: (1) valid without restriction  
Guideline study  
Flag: Critical study for SIDS endpoint  
10-AUG-2001 (85)

Species: rat Sex: female  
Strain: Sprague-Dawley  
Route of admin.: i.p.  
Exposure period: day 9-11 of gestation  
Frequency of treatment: once daily  
Duration of test:  
Doses: 100, 315 or 1000 mg/kg/d  
Control Group: other: sodium chloride 90 or 600 mg/kg/d  
NOAEL Teratogen.: 315 mg/kg bw  
Method:  
Year: GLP:

---

Test substance:  
Remark: no further information available  
Result: 1000 mg/kg: increased rate of in utero deaths,  
reduced fetal body weight  
26-JAN-2001 (87)

Species: rat Sex: female  
Strain: Sprague-Dawley  
Route of admin.: i.p.  
Exposure period: day 12-14 of gestation  
Frequency of treatment: once daily  
Duration of test:  
Doses: 100, 315 or 1000 mg/kg/d  
Control Group: other: sodium chloride 90 or 600 mg/kg/d  
NOAEL Teratogen.: 315 mg/kg bw  
Method:  
Year: GLP:

Test substance:  
Remark: no further information available  
Result: 1000 mg/kg: reduced fetal body weight,  
increased rate of in utero deaths, gross  
anomalies in fetuses  
26-JAN-2001 (87)

Species: hen Sex:  
Strain: Leghorn  
Route of admin.: other  
Exposure period: once  
Frequency of treatment: single injection in eggs  
Duration of test:  
Doses: highest level tested: 5 mg/egg  
Control Group: yes  
Method:  
Year: GLP:  
Test substance:  
Remark: Fresh fertile eggs were used, 4 test  
conditions were used: injection via the air  
cell and via the yolk twice, preincubation 0 h  
and 96 h; total number of eggs treated:  
approx. 100.  
Result: LD50 (injection via air cell at 96 h):  
4.74 mg/egg; no teratogenic effects in the  
developing chicken embryo.  
26-JAN-2001 (88)

Species: hen Sex:   
 Strain: other: Ross I stock   
 Route of admin.: other   
 Exposure period: once   
 Frequency of treatment: single injection   
 Duration of test:   
 Doses: highest level tested: 0.1 mg/embryo   
 Control Group: yes   
 Method: other: Chick Embryotoxicity Screening Test (CHEST)   
 Year: GLP:   
 Test substance:   
 Result: no embryotoxicity was observed at a concentration of 100 ug/embryo   
 26-JAN-2001 (89)

Species: other: chick embryo neural retina cells Sex:   
 Strain:   
 Route of admin.: other: in vitro   
 Exposure period: 24 hours   
 Frequency of treatment: single treatment   
 Duration of test: 7 days   
 Doses: up to cytolethal or solubility limit   
 Control Group: yes   
 Method: other: Chick embryo retina cell (CERC) assay   
 Year: GLP:   
 Test substance: other TS: purchased from Sigma Chemical   
 Method: The chemical was dissolved in Gibco medium 199 or DMSO and adjusted to pH 7.2. At least five concentrations were tested, with six flasks per concentration.   
 7-10 E+06 cells were dispersed in 3ml culture medium, plus the test chemical, and incubated for 18-24 hours.   
 Cell aggregates were counted and the medium changed to Gibco 199 without the test chemical. The cells were cultured for an additional 6 days. Protein content was measured by the Lowry method and glutamine synthetase activity measured by a spectrophotometric assay.   
 Statistics: pairwise comparisons among treatment groups were done by ANOVA and concentration-response relationships analyzed by general linear methods (SAS, 1987). A chemical was classified as active if there was a significant concentration-dependent decrease in glutamine

---

synthetase activity, protein content or aggregate size; or increasing trend in aggregate number and at least one concentration group that was significantly different ( $p < 0.05$ ) from the control. Result: Sodium benzoate was classified as inactive in the CERC assay with LOEL at  $>34.7\text{mM}$ .  
19-MAY-2000 (90)

#### 5.10 Other Relevant Information

Type: Metabolism  
Remark: The experimental study on the inducibility of the hepatic and renal hippurate-synthesizing system by gradually increasing daily i.p. doses (125-375 mg/kg, given between 17 and 21 days) of sodium benzoate to mice showed no effects. Sodium benzoate did not induce its own metabolizing system.  
23-OCT-1995 (91)

Type: Metabolism  
Remark: A 15 mM aqueous solution of sodium benzoate was shown to inhibit in vitro the noradrenaline-induced aggregation of platelets from healthy volunteers by blocking the cyclo-oxygenase-thromboxane enzyme system.  
23-OCT-1995 (92)

Type: Metabolism  
Remark: Six female volunteers (case I) and three male volunteers (case II) were orally given (case I) 33 or 66 mg sodium benzoate in a soft drink or (case II) a sodium benzoate solution at a dosage of 20 mg/kg bw.. In case I, 66 to 86 % of the administered dose was excreted in urine within 3 hours as hippuric acid (maximum at 0 to 30 minutes); in case II, approx. 89 % of the administered dose was excreted in urine within 5 hours as hippuric acid (maximum at 0 to 1 hour). In case I, the concentration of hippuric acid recovered to the predose level after 3 hours, while in case II the concentration of hippuric acid did not recover to the predose level within 5 hours.  
23-OCT-1995 (93)

Type: Metabolism

---

Remark: After i.p. injection of 2.5 to 10 mmol sodium benzoate/kg bw in male Sprague-Dawley rats, changes in metabolic levels of the liver and in amino acid levels in liver and plasma were noted.

23-OCT-1995 (94)

Type: Metabolism  
Remark: Sodium benzoate inhibited the dissolution of hydrochlorothiazide (HCT) in vitro. In bioavailability studies with 6 male volunteers, the rate of increase in mean urine volume after intake of HCT-sodium benzoate was 6:1 compared to HCT alone.

23-OCT-1995 (95)

Type: Metabolism  
Remark: In an in vitro study with gastric mucosa from patients with asthma, atopic eczema and urticaria, the release of histamine and prostaglandin was significantly increased by sodium benzoate at a concentration of 0.4 %. The mucosa of control persons did not react to sodium benzoate.

23-OCT-1995 (62)

Type: Metabolism  
Remark: In experiments with isolated rat hepatocytes and mitochondria, sodium benzoate at concentrations from 0 to 2.0 mM inhibited gluconeogenesis (max. 67 %) and urea production (max. 52 %) in a dose-dependent manner by depletion of acetyl CoA.

23-OCT-1995 (96)

Type: Toxicity:  
Remark: I.p. injection of 7.5 mmol/kg ammonium acetate alone produced 10 % mortality in male Swiss albino mice. Subsequent i.p. administration of 7.5 mmol/kg sodium benzoate resulted in 100 % mortality. Pretreatment of mice with carbamyl glutamate (2-20 mmol/kg), a structural analogue of N-acetyl glutamate, reduced mortality to 20 %. The protective effect of carbamyl glutamate is accompanied by an increase in urea production and of carbamyl phosphate synthetase activity.

10-AUG-2001 (97)

Type:

Remark: Effect on ammonia levels:  
Male SD-rats received i.p. injections of saline, L-norvaline (1 mmol/kg), L-methionine-SR-sulfoximine (250 umol/kg), sodium benzoate (2.5-10 mmol/kg) in saline, either alone or in combination. L-norvaline and L-methionine-SR-sulfoximine caused an increase in the concentration of ammonia in plasma and in liver (interference with urea and glutamine formation). Subsequent injection of sodium benzoate failed to alleviate ammonia levels, and on the contrary, caused further increase. Sodium benzoate itself resulted in higher levels of ammonia in plasma and liver. Application of glycine did not lower ammonia levels indicating that other factors besides glycine may also be necessary for the removal of sodium benzoate.

10-AUG-2001 (98)

Type:

Remark: Liver perfusion:  
In isolated perfused rat liver (livers of male Wistar rats, body weight 120-150 g), addition of sodium benzoate to the perfusion medium led to a rapid and marked stimulation of glutamate release from the liver (maximal glutamate efflux: 0.9 umol/min/g), which was fully reversible. Benzoate concentrations as low as 15 uM were effective to stimulate glutamate release significantly. Simultaneously benzoate inhibits urea and glutamine synthesis and diminishes hepatic ammonia uptake.

10-AUG-2001 (99)

### 5.11 Experience with Human Exposure

Remark: case-report: A 34 year old man reported in 1985 recurrent swelling of the upper lips and gums associated with the presence of a fissured tongue since he was 10 years old. In 1980 episodes became more frequent and were caused by the ingestion of different foods, including wine, sausages, and "hot foods". Each time, remission occurred spontaneously within 2 weeks. The patient reacted positive in a double-blind challenge test with sodium benzoate (see chapter 4.3).

23-OCT-1995

Upon elimination of sodium benzoate and another food additive, tartrazine, from the usual diet, complete remission of the clinical manifestation occurred.

(57)

- (1) Additional references:  
Safety data sheet Bayer AG, Leverkusen, 07.01.92  
DSM datasheet.
- (2) Janssen Chimica (1987/88)
- (3) Meylan W. and Howard P. 1999. EPIWin Modeling Program.  
Syracuse Research Corporation. Environmental Science  
Center, 6225 Running Ridge Road, North Syracuse, NY  
13212-2510
- (4) Additional reference:  
safety data sheet Bayer AG, Leverkusen, 07.01.92.
- (5) DSM safety data sheet.
- (6) safety data sheet Bayer AG, Leverkusen, 07.01.92
- (7) Meylan W. and Howard P. 1999. EPIWin Modeling Program.  
Syracuse Research Corporation. Environmental Science  
Center, 6225 Running Ridge Road, North Syracuse, NY  
13212-2510
- (8) Additional reference:  
Hartke, K. In: Hartke, K. & Mutschler, E., ed., Deutsches  
Arzneibuch, 9. Ausgabe, Bd. 3, Wissenschaftliche  
Verlagsgesellschaft, Stuttgart, 2426-2428 (1986).
- (9) Budavari, S. (ed.), The Merck Index. An encyclopedia of  
chemicals, drugs, and biologicals. 11th ed., Rahway, New  
Jersey, 1357 (1989)
- (10) Hartke, K. In: Hartke, K. & Mutschler, E., ed., Deutsches  
Arzneibuch, 9. Ausgabe, Bd. 3, Wissenschaftliche  
Verlagsgesellschaft, Stuttgart, 2426-2428 (1986)
- (11) Sunshine, I., CRC Handbook of analytical toxicology. The  
Chemical Rubber Co., Cleveland, 282-283 (1969)
- (12) Meylan W. and Howard P. (1999) EPIWin Modeling Program.  
Syracuse Research Corporation. Environmental Science  
Center, 6225 Running Ridge Road, North Syracuse, NY  
13212-2510

- 
- (13) Additional references:  
Battersby, N.S. & Wilson, V., *Appl. Environ. Microbiol.* 55:433-439 (1989)  
Birch, R.R. et al., *Chemosphere* 19, 1527-1550 (1989)  
Commission of the European Communities, Degradation/Accumulation Subgroup; Ring-Test Programme 1981-1982; Assessment of the biodegradability of chemicals in water by manometric respirometry (1982).  
DeFulvio, S. et al. Biotic Degradation of organic compounds in seawater: shake-flask method. *Rapp. Istisan* 1123-3117(1985) Grbic-Galic, D. & Young, L.Y., *Appl. Environ. Microbiol.* 50,292-297 (1985)  
King, E.F. & Painter, H.A., Ring-test programme 1981-82. Assessment of biodegradability of chemicals in water by manometric respirometry, Commission of the European Communities, Luxembourg, Contract No. W/81/217 (1983)  
Kobayashi, T. et al., *Water Sci. Technol.* 21, 55-65 (1989) Nyholm, N. and Kristensen, P. *Ecotox. Environ. Safety* 23:161-172 (1992)  
Richterich, K. & Steber, J., *Chemosphere* 19,1643-1654 (1989) Shlomi, E.R. et al., *Microb. Ecol.* 4, 249-261 (1978)
- (14) Salanitro, J.P. et al., *Water Sci. Technol.* 20, 125-130 (1988)
- (15) Battersby, N.S. & Wilson, V., *Appl. Environ. Microbiol.* 55, 433-439 (1989)
- (16) Courtes, R., et al., Ready Biodegradability Test in Seawater: A New Methodological Approach. *Ecotox Environ. Safety* 31:142-148 (1995)
- (17) Birch, R.R. et al., *Chemosphere* 19, 1527-1550 (1989)
- (18) Commission of the European Communities, Degradation/Accumulation Subgroup; Ring-Test Programme 1981-1982; Assessment of the biodegradability of chemicals in water by manometric respirometry (1982).
- (19) DeFulvio, S. et al. Biotic Degradation of organic compounds in seawater: shake-flask method. *Rapp. Istisan* 1123-3117 (1985)
- (20) Nyholm, N. and Kristensen, P. *Ecotox. Environ. Safety* 23:161-172 (1992)

- 
- (21) King, E.F. & Painter, H.A., Ring-test programme 1981-82. Assessment of biodegradability of chemicals in water by manometric respirometry, Commission of the European Communities, Luxembourg, Contract No. W/81/217 (1983)
- (22) Richterich, K. & Steber, J., Chemosphere 19, 1643-1654 (1989)
- (23) Grbic-Galic, D. & Young, L.Y., Appl. Environ. Microbiol. 50, 292-297 (1985)
- (24) Kobayashi, T. et al., Water Sci. Technol. 21, 55-65 (1989)
- (25) Shlomi, E.R. et al., Microb. Ecol. 4, 249-261 (1978)
- (26) Nyholm, N. & Kristensen, P., Screening test methods for assessment of biodegradability of chemical substances in sea water. Commission of the European Communities, Water Quality Institute Denmark, Contract No. 84-B-6601-11-001-11-N (1987)
- (27) De Fulvio, S. et al., Rapp. Istisan, 85/27 (1985)
- (28) Sleat, R. & Robinson, J.P., J. Gen. Microbiol. 129, 141-152 (1983)
- (29) Kuhn, E.P. et al., Appl. Environ. Microbiol. 54, 490-496 (1988)
- (30) Additional reference:  
Ewell, W.S. et al., Environ. Toxicol. Chem. 5, 831-840 (1986)
- (31) Geiger, D.L. et al., Acute toxicities of organic chemicals to fathead minnows (*Pimephales promelas*), Vol. 2, University of Wisconsin, 139-140 (1985)
- (32) Ewell, W.S. et al., Environ. Toxicol. Chem. 5, 831-840 (1986)
- (33) Additional reference:  
Anderson, B.G., Sewage Works J. 18, 82-87 (1946)
- (34) Anderson, B.G., Sewage Works J. 18, 82-87 (1946)
- (35) Nikkilae, O.E., Fette, Seifen, Anstrichmittel 57, 494-98 (1955)
- (36) Hatanaka, J. et al., Jpn. J. Exp. Med. 52, 243-253 (1982)
-

- 
- (37) King, A.D., Jr. and Halbrook, W.U., J. Food Sci. 52, 1252-1254, 1266 (1987)
- (38) King, A.D., Jr. et al., Appl. Microbiol. 18, 166-173 (1969)
- (39) Roland, J.O. and Beuchat, L.R., J. Food Sci. 49, 402-406 (1984)
- (40) Roland, J.O. et al., J. Food Prot. 47, 237-241 (1984)
- (41) Schelhorn, M. v., Dtsch. Lebensmitt. Rdsch. 47, 128-34 (1951)
- (42) Rahn, O. and Conn, J.E., Industr. Engin. Chem. 36, 185-87 (1944)
- (43) Deuel, H.J., Jr. et al., Food Res. 19, 1-12 (1954)
- (44) Smyth, H.F., Jr. & Carpenter, C.P., J. Ind. Hyg. Toxicol. 30, 63-68 (1948)
- (45) Loeser, E., Bayer AG data, Akute orale Toxizitaet (1977)
- (46) Hager, G.P. et al., J. Am. Pharm. Assoc. 31, 253-255 (1942)
- (47) RCC NOTOX, Primary skin irritation/corrosion study with natrium benzoate in rabbits (study no. 014658). RCC NOTOX B.V., 's-Hertogenbosch
- (48) Loeser, E., Bayer AG data, Untersuchungen zur Haut- und Schleimhautvertraeglichkeit (1977)
- (49) Stol, M. et al., Biomaterials 9, 273-276 (1988)
- (50) RCC NOTOX, Acute eye irritation/corrosion study with natrium benzoate in rabbits (study no. 014669). RCC NOTOX B.V., 's-Hertogenbosch
- (51) Brasch, J. et al., Dermatosen 41, 71-76 (1993)
- (52) Nethercott, J.R. et al., J. Occ. Med. 26, 734-736 (1984)
- (53) Toxicity profile benzoic acid and its common salts (1989). BIBRA UK.
- (54) Young E. et al. (1987) J. Royal Coll. Physicians 21:241.
-

- 
- (55) BIBRA profile 1989.
- (56) Primary references:  
Doeglas HMG. (1975) Br. J. Derm. 93:135.  
Freedman BJ. (1977) Clin. Allergy 7:407.  
Genton G. et al. (1985) J. Allergy Clin Immun. 76:40.  
Juhlin L. et al. (1972) J. Allergy Clin Immun. 50: 2.  
Moneret-Vautrin DA. (1986) J. Allergy Clin Immun. 78:1039.  
Ortolani C. et al. (1986) J. Allergy Clin Immun. 77:151.  
Rosenhall L. (1982) Eur J Respir. Dis. 63:410.  
Tarlo SM. & Broder I. (1980) J. Allergy Clin Immun. 65:226.
- (57) Pachor, M.L. et al., Oral Surg. Oral Med. Oral Pathol. 67, 393-395 (1989)
- (58) Van Bever, H.P. et al., Allergy 44, 588-594 (1989)
- (59) Vieluf, D. et al., Arch. Dermatol. Res. 281, 544-591 (1990)
- (60) Pevny, I. et al., Dermatosen 29, 123-130 (1981)
- (61) Michils, A. et al., Lancet 337, 1424-1425 (1991)
- (62) Schaubschlaeger, W.W. et al., Int. Arch. Allergy Appl. Immunol. 96, 97-101 (1991)
- (63) Additional references:  
Fanelli, G.M. & Halliday, S.L., Arch. Int. Pharmacodyn. 144, 120-125 (1963)  
Kieckebusch, W. & Lang, K., Arzneim.-Forsch. 10, 1001-1003 (1960)  
Rost, E. et al., Arb. a. d. Kaiserl. Gesundheitsamte 45, 425-490 (1913)  
White, A., Yale J. Biol. Med. 13, 759-768 (1941)
- (64) Toth, B., Fundam. Appl. Toxicol. 4, 494-496 (1984)
- (65) Fujitani, T., Toxicol. Lett. 69, 171-179 (1993)
- (66) Sodemoto, Y. & Enomoto, M., J. Environ. Pathol. Toxicol. 4, 87-95 (1980)
- (67) Fanelli, G.M. & Halliday, S.L., Arch. Int. Pharmacodyn. 144, 120-125 (1963)
- (68) Kieckebusch, W. & Lang, K., Arzneim.-Forsch. 10, 1001-1003 (1960)
-

- 
- (69) White, A., Yale J. Biol. Med. 13, 759-768 (1941)
- (70) Rost, E. et al., Arb. a. d. Kaiserl. Gesundheitsamte 45, 425-490 (1913)
- (71) Additional references:  
Ishidate M. and Yoshikawa K. Arch. Toxicol. Suppl. 4:41-44 (1980) Prival, M.J. et al., Mutat. Res. 260, 321-329 (1991)
- (72) Ishidate, M., Jr. et al., Food Chem. Toxicol. 22, 623-636 (1984)
- (73) Additional references:  
Abe, S. & Sasaki, M., J. Nat. Cancer Inst. 58, 1635-1641 (1977) Ishidate M. and Yoshikawa K. Arch. Toxicol. Suppl. 4:41-44(1980)
- (74) Litton Bionetics Inc., Mutagenic evaluation of compound FDA 71-37, Sodium Benzoate, Food and Drug Administration, Washington, D.C., PB 245453, 95 S. (1974)
- (75) Ishidate, M., Jr. & Odashima, S., Mutat. Res. 48, 337-354 (1977)
- (76) Prival, M.J. et al., Mutat. Res. 260, 321-329 (1991)
- (77) Abe, S. & Sasaki, M., J. Nat. Cancer Inst. 58, 1635-1641 (1977)
- (78) Xing, W. & Zhang, Z., Mutat. Res. 241, 109-113 (1990)
- (79) Njagi, G.D.E. & Gopalan, H.N.B., Mutat. Res. 102, 213-219 (1982)
- (80) Nonaka, M., Environ. Mol. Mutagen. 14, 143 (1989)
- (81) Ishizaki, M. & Ueno, S., J. Food Hyg. Soc. Japan 30, 447-451 (1989)
- (82) Ishidate M. and Yoshikawa K. Arch. Toxicol. Suppl. 4:41-44(1980)
- (83) Ito, N. et al., CRC Critical Rev. Toxicol. 19, 385-415 (1989)
- (84) Additional references:  
Daston, G.P. et al. Fund Appl Toxicol. 26:203-210. (1995) Jelinek, R. et al., Indian J. Exp. Biol. 23:588-
-

- 
- 595 (1985) Minor, J.L. & Becker, B.A., Toxicol. Appl. Pharmacol. 19:373 (1971) Verrett, M.J. et al., Toxicol. Appl. Pharmacol. 56:265-273 (1980)
- (85) Food and Drug Research Laboratories, Inc., Teratologic evaluation of FDA 71-37 (Sodium benzoate). East Orange, New Jersey, Food and Drug Administration, Washington, D.C., PB 221777 (1972)
- (86) Onodera, H. et al., Eisei Shikenjo Hokoku 96, 47-55 (1978)
- (87) Minor, J.L. & Becker, B.A., Toxicol. Appl. Pharmacol. 19, 373 (1971)
- (88) Verrett, M.J. et al., Toxicol. Appl. Pharmacol. 56, 265-273(1980)
- (89) Jelinek, R. et al., Indian J. Exp. Biol. 23, 588-595 (1985)
- (90) Daston, G.P. et al. Fund Appl Toxicol. 26:203-210. (1995)
- (91) Qureshi, I.A. et al., Biochem. Int. 19, 657-666 (1989)
- (92) Williams, W.R. et al., Clin. Exp. Allergy 19, 533-537 (1989)
- (93) Fujii, T. et al., J. Food Hyg. Soc. Japan, 32, 177-182 (1991)
- (94) Palekar, A.G. & Kalbag, S.S., Biochem. Med. Metabol. Biol. 46, 52-58 (1991)
- (95) Hashem, F. & El-Din, E.E.Z., Pharm. Ind. 54, 381-384 (1992)
- (96) Ji, H. & Tremblay, G.C., Biochem. Arch. 9, 33-40 (1993)
- (97) O'Connor, J.E. et al., Eur. J. Pediatr. 148, 540-542 (1989)
- (98) Palekar, A.G. et al., Biochem. Med. Metab. Biol. 41, 64-69(1989)
- (99) Haeussinger, D. et al., Biochem. J. 264, 837-843 (1989)

7.1 End Point Summary

7.2 Hazard Summary

7.3 Risk Assessment

**I U C L I D D a t a S e t**

( POTASSIUM BENZOATE; CAS: 582-25-2)

Existing Chemical ID: 582-25-2  
CAS No. 582-25-2  
EINECS Name potassium benzoate  
EINECS No. 209-481-3  
Molecular Formula C7H6O2.K

Producer Related Part  
Company: Bayer Corporation  
Creation date: 21-OCT-1999

Substance Related Part  
Company: Bayer Corporation  
Creation date: 21-OCT-1999

Memo: Bayer Corporation

Printing date: 10-AUG-2001  
Revision date:  
Date of last Update: 10-AUG-2001

Number of Pages: 21

Chapter (profile): Chapter: 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 7  
Reliability (profile): Reliability: without reliability, 1, 2, 3, 4  
Flags (profile): Flags: without flag, confidential, non confidential, WGK (DE), TA-Luft (DE), Material Safety Dataset, Risk Assessment, Directive 67/548/EEC, SID

**1.0.1 OECD and Company Information**

Type: lead organisation  
Name: American Chemistry Council (formerly Chemical  
Manufacturers Association), Benzoates HPV  
Panel  
Street: 1300 Wilson Boulevard  
Town: 22209 Arlington, VA  
Country: United States

10-AUG-2001

Type: cooperating company  
Name: ATOFINA Chemicals, Inc  
Country: United States

10-AUG-2001

Type: cooperating company  
Name: Bayer Corporation  
Street: 100 Bayer Road  
Town: PA 15205-9741 Pittsburgh  
Country: United States

06-JUL-2000

Type: cooperating company  
Name: DSM Fine Chemicals  
Country: Netherlands

06-JUL-2000

Type: cooperating company  
Name: Noveon, Inc.  
Country: United States

10-AUG-2001

Type: cooperating company  
Name: Velsicol Chemical Corporation  
Country: United States

06-JUL-2000

**1.0.2 Location of Production Site****1.0.3 Identity of Recipients**

**1.1 General Substance Information****1.1.0 Details on Template****1.1.1 Spectra****1.2 Synonyms****1.3 Impurities****1.4 Additives****1.5 Quantity****1.6.1 Labelling****1.6.2 Classification****1.7 Use Pattern****1.7.1 Technology Production/Use****1.8 Occupational Exposure Limit Values****1.9 Source of Exposure****1.10.1 Recommendations/Precautionary Measures****1.10.2 Emergency Measures****1.11 Packaging****1.12 Possib. of Rendering Subst. Harmless****1.13 Statements Concerning Waste**

**1.14.1 Water Pollution****1.14.2 Major Accident Hazards****1.14.3 Air Pollution****1.15 Additional Remarks****1.16 Last Literature Search**

Type of Search: Internal and External

Date of Search: 07-SEP-1999

Remark: Only HPV endpoints: TOXLINE data base and  
internal studies

10-AUG-2001

**1.17 Reviews****1.18 Listings e.g. Chemical Inventories**

### 2.1 Melting Point

Value: 330.6 degree C  
Method: other: (calculated) MPBPWIN (v1.31) Program;  
Adapted Joback  
Method  
Year: 1999  
GLP: no  
Testsubstance: other TS: molecular structure  
Reliability: (2) valid with restrictions  
Accepted calculation method  
Flag: Critical study for SIDS endpoint  
10-AUG-2001 (1)

### 2.2 Boiling Point

Value: 464.9 degree C  
Method: other: (calculated) MPBPWIN (v1.31) Program;  
Adapted Stein and Brown Method  
Year: 1999  
GLP: no  
Testsubstance: other TS: molecular structure  
Reliability: (2) valid with restrictions  
Accepted calculation method  
Flag: Critical study for SIDS endpoint  
10-AUG-2001 (1)

### 2.3 Density

#### 2.3.1 Granulometry

### 2.4 Vapour Pressure

Value: .00000000489 hPa at 25 degree C  
Method: other (calculated): MPBPWIN (v1.31) Program;  
Modified Grain Method  
Year: 1999  
GLP: no  
Testsubstance: other TS: molecular structure  
Reliability: (2) valid with restrictions  
Accepted calculation method  
Flag: Critical study for SIDS endpoint  
10-AUG-2001 (1)

### 2.5 Partition Coefficient

log Pow: -2.269  
Method: other (calculated): Log Kow(version 1.65 estimate)  
Year: 1999  
GLP: no  
Testsubstance: other TS: molecular structure  
Reliability: (2) valid with restrictions  
Accepted calculation method  
Flag: Critical study for SIDS endpoint  
10-AUG-2001 (1)

#### 2.6.1 Water Solubility

Value: 556 g/l at 20 degree C  
Method: other  
Testsubstance: other TS: sodium benzoate  
Reliability: (2) valid with restrictions  
Data from Handbook or collection of data  
Flag: Critical study for SIDS endpoint  
10-AUG-2001 (2)

Value: > 1000 g/l at 25 degree C  
Method: other: (calculated) WSKOW v1.36 Program  
Year: 1999  
GLP: no  
Testsubstance: other TS: molecular structure  
Reliability: (2) valid with restrictions  
Accepted calculation method  
Flag: Critical study for SIDS endpoint  
10-AUG-2001 (1)

#### 2.6.2 Surface Tension

### 2.7 Flash Point

### 2.8 Auto Flammability

### 2.9 Flammability

**2.10 Explosive Properties**

**2.11 Oxidizing Properties**

**2.12 Additional Remarks**

---

### 3.1.1 Photodegradation

Type: air  
Conc. of subst.: at 25 degree C  
INDIRECT PHOTOLYSIS  
Sensitizer: OH  
Conc. of sens.: 1560000 molecule/cm3  
Rate constant: .0000000000017775 cm3/(molecule \* sec)  
Degradation: 50 % after 72.2 hour(s)  
Method: other (calculated): AOP Program (v1.89)  
Year: 1999 GLP: no  
Test substance: other TS: molecular structure  
Reliability: (2) valid with restrictions  
Accepted calculation method  
Flag: Critical study for SIDS endpoint  
10-AUG-2001 (1)

### 3.1.2 Stability in Water

Type:  
Method:  
Year: GLP:  
Test substance:  
Remark: Based on structure and organic chemistry rules  
(e.g. bonding in organic molecules, activation  
energy, reactivity, transformations, addition,  
substitution, elimination) no hydrolysis will  
occur at pH ranges 4 - 11.  
26-JAN-2001

### 3.1.3 Stability in Soil

## 3.2 Monitoring Data (Environment)

### 3.3.1 Transport between Environmental Compartments

Type: fugacity model level III  
Media: other: air - water - soil - sediment  
Air (Level I):  
Water (Level I):  
Soil (Level I):  
Biota (L.II/III):  
Soil (L.II/III):  
Method: other: EPIWin Modeling Program

Year:	Distribution	Half-Life	Emissions	Fugacity
Result:	(percent)	(hr)	(kg/hr)	(atm)
Air	1.61e-007	144	1000	4.83e-019
Water	45.3	360	1000	1.38e-020
Soil	54.6	360	1000	6.16e-019

Sediment 0.0755 1.44e+003 0

Persistence Time: 421 hr  
 Reaction Time: 520 hr  
 Advection Time: 2.21e+003 hr  
 Percent Reacted: 80.9  
 Percent Advected: 19.1

Reliability: (2) valid with restrictions

Accepted calculation method

Flag: Critical study for SIDS endpoint

10-AUG-2001

(1)

### 3.3.2 Distribution

### 3.4 Mode of Degradation in Actual Use

### 3.5 Biodegradation

Type: aerobic

Inoculum:

Degradation: 80.9 % after 22 day

Method: other: (calculated) Fugacity Level III

Year: 1999 GLP: no

Test substance: other TS: molecular structure

Reliability: (2) valid with restrictions

Accepted calculation method

Flag: Critical study for SIDS endpoint

10-AUG-2001

(1)

Type: aerobic

Inoculum: activated sludge, domestic

Concentration: 50 mg/l related to Test substance

Degradation: ca. 90 % after 7 day

Result: readily biodegradable

Method: OECD Guide-line 301 B "Ready Biodegradability:

Modified Sturm Test (CO2 evolution)"

---

Year: 1981 GLP: no data

Test substance: other TS: sodium benzoate

Remark: See IUCLID on sodium benzoate (CAS# 532-32-1); the biodegradation of the potassium salt would be similar to the sodium salt.

Test condition: temperature = 25 degree C

Reliability: (1) valid without restriction  
Guideline study

Flag: Critical study for SIDS endpoint  
10-AUG-2001 (3)

Type: anaerobic

Inoculum: other bacteria: anaerobic sewage, domestic and industrial

Concentration: 50 mg/l related to DOC (Dissolved Organic Carbon)

Degradation: 93 % after 7 day

Method: other: see below

Year: GLP: no data

Test substance: other TS: sodium benzoate

Method: 2-3 g sludge plus sodium benzoate (concentration equivalent to 50 mg Carbon/liter or 85 mg substance/l).  
Controls and tests done in triplicate.  
Temperature = 35 degree C.  
Measured gas production (CH<sub>4</sub> + CO<sub>2</sub>).

Remark: See IUCLID on sodium benzoate (CAS# 532-32-1); the biodegradation of the potassium salt would be similar to the sodium salt.

Result: Degradation is expressed as percentage of theoretical methane production based on the stoichiometry of degradation.

Reliability: (2) valid with restrictions

Flag: Critical study for SIDS endpoint  
10-AUG-2001 (4)

Type:

Inoculum:

Method:

Year: GLP:

Test substance:

Remark: See IUCLID on benzoic acid (CAS# 65-85-0); the potassium salt is expected to immediately dissociate and form benzoic acid in an aqueous environment.

10-AUG-2001

### 3.6 BOD5, COD or BOD5/COD Ratio

### 3.7 Bioaccumulation

Species:  
Exposure period:  
Concentration:  
BCF: 3.16  
Elimination:  
Method: other: (calculated) BCF Program (v2.13)  
Year: GLP: no  
Test substance: other TS: molecular structure  
Result: Estimated Log BCF = 0.500 (BCF = 3.162)

Log Kow (estimated) : 1.87  
Log Kow (experimental): 1.87  
Log Kow used by BCF estimates: 1.87

Equation Used to Make BCF estimate:  
Log BCF = 0.50 (Ionic; Log Kow dependent)

Reliability: (2) valid with restrictions  
Accepted calculation method

Flag: Critical study for SIDS endpoint  
10-AUG-2001 (1)

### 3.8 Additional Remarks

AQUATIC ORGANISMS

4.1 Acute/Prolonged Toxicity to Fish

Type: other: ECOSAR calculations  
Species: other: fresh water fish  
Exposure period: 96 hour(s)  
Unit: g/l Analytical monitoring: no  
LC50: > 1000  
Method: other: ECOSAR (v 0.99)  
Year: 1999 GLP: no  
Test substance: other TS: molecular structure  
Remark: ECOSAR class: Neutral organics. Chemical may not be soluble enough to measure the predicted effect.

Result:	ECOSAR Class	Organism	Duration	End Pt	mg/L
=====					
	Neutral Organic SAR:	Fish	14-day	LC50	1.13e+006
		(Baseline Toxicity)			
	Neutral Organics:	Fish	96-hr	LC50	1.23e+006
	Neutral Organics:	Fish	14-day	LC50	1.13e+006
	Neutral Organics:	Fish	30-day	ChV	79360.031
Reliability:	(2) valid with restrictions Accepted calculation method				
Flag:	Critical study for SIDS endpoint				
10-AUG-2001	(1)				

Type:  
Species:  
Exposure period:  
Unit: Analytical monitoring:  
Method:  
Year: GLP:  
Test substance:  
Remark: See IUCLID on sodium benzoate (CAS# 532-32-1); the toxicity of the potassium salt would be similar to the sodium salt.  
10-AUG-2001

---

#### 4.2 Acute Toxicity to Aquatic Invertebrates

Type:  
Species: Daphnia magna (Crustacea)  
Exposure period: 48 hour(s)  
Unit: g/l Analytical monitoring: no  
EC50: 978  
Method: other: ECOSAR (v 0.99)  
Year: 1999 GLP: no  
Test substance: other TS: molecular structure  
Remark: ECOSAR class: Neutral organics. Chemical may not be soluble enough to measure the predicted effect.

Result: ECOSAR Class Organism Duration End Pt mg/L

=====  
Neutral Organics: Daphnid 48-hr LC50 9.78e+005  
Neutral Organics: Daphnid 16-day EC50 7746.435  
Neutral Organics: Mysid Shrimp 96-hr LC50 7.45e+006  
Reliability: (2) valid with restrictions  
Accepted calculation method  
Flag: Critical study for SIDS endpoint  
10-AUG-2001 (1)

Type:  
Species:  
Exposure period:  
Unit: Analytical monitoring:  
Method:  
Year: GLP:  
Test substance:  
Remark: See IUCLID on sodium benzoate (CAS# 532-32-1); the toxicity of the potassium salt would be similar to the sodium salt.  
Flag: Critical study for SIDS endpoint  
10-AUG-2001

#### 4.3 Toxicity to Aquatic Plants e.g. Algae

Species: other algae: Green Algae  
Endpoint: biomass  
Exposure period: 96 hour(s)  
Unit: g/l Analytical monitoring: no  
EC50: 478  
Method: other: ECOSAR (v 0.99)  
Year: 1999 GLP: no

---

Test substance: other TS: molecular structure  
Remark: ECOSAR class: Neutral organics.  
Result: ECOSAR Class Organism Duration End Pt mg/L

=====  
Neutral Organics: Green Algae 96-hr EC50 4.78e+005  
Neutral Organics: Green Algae 96-hr ChV 4053.982  
Reliability: (2) valid with restrictions  
Accepted calculation method  
Flag: Critical study for SIDS endpoint  
10-AUG-2001 (1)

#### 4.4 Toxicity to Microorganisms e.g. Bacteria

Type:  
Species:  
Exposure period:  
Unit: Analytical monitoring:  
Method:  
Year: GLP:  
Test substance:  
Remark: See IUCLID on sodium benzoate (CAS# 532-32-1);  
the toxicity of the potassium salt would be  
similar to the sodium salt.  
10-AUG-2001

#### 4.5 Chronic Toxicity to Aquatic Organisms

##### 4.5.1 Chronic Toxicity to Fish

##### 4.5.2 Chronic Toxicity to Aquatic Invertebrates

TERRESTRIAL ORGANISMS

4.6.1 Toxicity to Soil Dwelling Organisms

4.6.2 Toxicity to Terrestrial Plants

4.6.3 Toxicity to other Non-Mamm. Terrestrial Species

4.7 Biological Effects Monitoring

4.8 Biotransformation and Kinetics

4.9 Additional Remarks

## 5.1 Acute Toxicity

### 5.1.1 Acute Oral Toxicity

Type: LD50  
Species: rat  
Strain:  
Sex:  
Number of  
Animals:  
Vehicle:  
Value: > 10000 mg/kg bw  
Method:  
Year: GLP:  
Test substance: other TS: potassium benzoate; purity not noted  
Reliability: (4) not assignable  
Original reference in foreign language  
Flag: Critical study for SIDS endpoint  
10-AUG-2001 (5)

Type: LD50  
Species: mouse  
Strain:  
Sex:  
Number of  
Animals:  
Vehicle:  
Value: > 10000 mg/kg bw  
Method:  
Year: GLP:  
Test substance: other TS: potassium benzoate; purity not noted  
Reliability: (4) not assignable  
Original reference in foreign language  
Flag: Critical study for SIDS endpoint  
10-AUG-2001 (5)

Type: LD50  
Species: guinea pig  
Strain:  
Sex:  
Number of  
Animals:  
Vehicle:  
Value: > 10000 mg/kg bw  
Method:  
Year: GLP:

Test substance: other TS: potassium benzoate; purity not noted  
Reliability: (4) not assignable  
Original reference in foreign language  
Flag: Critical study for SIDS endpoint  
10-AUG-2001 (5)

#### 5.1.2 Acute Inhalation Toxicity

Type:  
Species:  
Strain:  
Sex:  
Number of  
Animals:  
Vehicle:  
Exposure time:  
Value:  
Method:  
Year: GLP:  
Test substance:  
Remark: See IUCLID on benzoic acid (CAS# 65-85-0); the  
loss of acidity due to the potassium salt  
should decrease toxicity.  
10-AUG-2001

#### 5.1.3 Acute Dermal Toxicity

Type:  
Species:  
Strain:  
Sex:  
Number of  
Animals:  
Vehicle:  
Value:  
Method:  
Year: GLP:  
Test substance:  
Remark: See IUCLID on benzoic acid (CAS# 65-85-0); the  
loss of acidity due to the potassium salt  
should decrease toxicity.  
10-AUG-2001

#### 5.1.4 Acute Toxicity, other Routes

## 5.2 Corrosiveness and Irritation

### 5.2.1 Skin Irritation

Species:

Concentration:

Exposure:

Exposure Time:

Number of  
Animals:

PDII:

Result:

EC classificat.:

Method:

Year:

GLP:

Test substance:

Remark: See IUCLID on sodium benzoate (CAS# 532-32-1);  
the irritating ability of the potassium salt  
would be similar to the sodium salt.

10-AUG-2001

### 5.2.2 Eye Irritation

Species:

Concentration:

Dose:

Exposure Time:

Comment:

Number of  
Animals:

Result:

EC classificat.:

Method:

Year:

GLP:

Test substance:

Remark: See IUCLID on sodium benzoate (CAS# 532-32-1);  
the irritating ability of the potassium salt  
would be similar to the sodium salt.

10-AUG-2001

## 5.3 Sensitization

#### 5.4 Repeated Dose Toxicity

Species: Sex:  
Strain:  
Route of admin.:  
Exposure period:  
Frequency of  
treatment:  
Post. obs.  
period:  
Doses:  
Control Group:  
Method:  
Year: GLP:  
Test substance:  
Remark: See IUCLID on sodium benzoate (CAS# 532-32-1);  
the toxicity of the potassium salt would be  
similar to the sodium salt.  
10-AUG-2001

#### 5.5 Genetic Toxicity 'in Vitro'

Type: Bacillus subtilis recombination assay  
System of  
testing: Bacillus subtilis H17, M45  
Concentration: 1-20 mg/disk; vehicle: water and ethanol  
(1:1)  
Cytotoxic Conc.:  
Metabolic  
activation: with and without  
Result: positive  
Method:  
Year: GLP:  
Test substance: other TS: potassium benzoate; purity not noted  
Result: Authors judged results as positive.  
Reliability: (3) invalid  
Significant methodological deficiencies: one  
dose tested  
Flag: Critical study for SIDS endpoint  
10-AUG-2001 (6)

Type:  
System of  
testing:  
Concentration:

Cytotoxic Conc.:

Metabolic

activation:

Result:

Method:

Year:

GLP:

Test substance:

Remark:

See IUCLID on sodium benzoate (CAS# 532-32-1);  
the toxicity of the potassium salt would be  
similar to the sodium salt.

10-AUG-2001

### 5.6 Genetic Toxicity 'in Vivo'

Type: Cytogenetic assay

Species:

Sex:

Strain:

Route of admin.:

Exposure period:

Doses:

Result:

Method:

Year:

GLP:

Test substance:

Remark:

See IUCLID on sodium benzoate (CAS# 532-32-1);  
the toxicity of the potassium salt would be  
similar to the sodium salt.

10-AUG-2001

### 5.7 Carcinogenicity

Species:

Sex:

Strain:

Route of admin.:

Exposure period:

Frequency of

treatment:

Post. obs.

period:

Doses:

Result:

Control Group:

Method:

Year:

GLP:

Test substance:

Remark: See IUCLID on sodium benzoate (CAS# 532-32-1);  
the toxicity of the potassium salt would be  
similar to the sodium salt.

10-AUG-2001

### 5.8 Toxicity to Reproduction

Type:

Species:

Sex:

Strain:

Route of admin.:

Exposure Period:

Frequency of  
treatment:

Duration of test:

Doses:

Control Group:

Method:

Year:

GLP:

Test substance:

Remark: A 4-generation reprotoxicity test with benzoic  
acid revealed no reproductive effects. Therefore  
no indication for reprotoxicity for the benzoic  
acid potassium salt.  
See IUCLID on benzoic acid (CAS# 65-85-0); the  
loss of acidity due to the potassium salt should  
decrease toxicity.

10-AUG-2001

### 5.9 Developmental Toxicity/Teratogenicity

Species:

Sex:

Strain:

Route of admin.:

Exposure period:

Frequency of  
treatment:

Duration of test:

Doses:

Control Group:

Method:

Year:

GLP:

Test substance:

Remark: See IUCLID on sodium benzoate (CAS# 532-32-1);  
the toxicity of the potassium salt would be  
similar to the sodium salt.

10-AUG-2001

#### 5.10 Other Relevant Information

#### 5.11 Experience with Human Exposure

- (1) Meylan W. and Howard P. 1999. EPIWin Modeling Program. Syracuse Research Corporation. Environmental Science Center, 6225 Running Ridge Road, North Syracuse, NY 13212-2510
- (2) Budavari, S. (ed.), The Merck Index. An encyclopedia of chemicals, drugs, and biologicals. 11th ed., Rahway, New Jersey, 1357 (1989)
- (3) Salanitro, J.P. et al., Water Sci. Technol. 20, 125-130 (1988)
- (4) Battersby, N.S. & Wilson, V., Appl. Environ. Microbiol. 55: 433-439 (1989)
- (5) Kravets-Bekker A.A. & Ivanova O.P. 1970. Faktory Vnesh. Sredy Ikh Znachenie Zdorov'ya Naseleniya No.2, 125: in BIBRA Toxicity Profiles, BIBRA International, Great Britain.
- (6) Ishizaki, M. & Ueno, S., J. Food Hyg. Soc. Japan 30, 447-451 (1989)

7.1 End Point Summary

7.2 Hazard Summary

7.3 Risk Assessment

**I U C L I D D a t a S e t**

( BENZYL ALCOHOL; CAS: 100-51-6)

Existing Chemical ID: 100-51-6  
CAS No. 100-51-6  
EINECS Name benzyl alcohol  
EC No. 202-859-9  
TSCA Name Benzenemethanol  
Molecular Formula C7H8O

## Producer Related Part

Company: Bayer Corporation  
Creation date: 15-JUL-1999

## Substance Related Part

Company: Bayer Corporation  
Creation date: 15-JUL-1999

Memo: Bayer Corporation

Printing date: 14-FEB-2002  
Revision date:  
Date of last Update: 14-FEB-2002

Number of Pages: 82

Chapter (profile): Chapter: 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 10  
Reliability (profile): Reliability: without reliability, 1, 2,  
3, 4  
Flags (profile): Flags: without flag, confidential, non  
confidential, WGK (DE), TA-Luft (DE),  
Material Safety Dataset, Risk Assessment,  
Directive 67/548/EEC, SIDS

**1.0.1 Applicant and Company Information**

Type: lead organisation  
Name: American Chemistry Council, Benzoates Panel  
Street: 1300 Wilson Boulevard  
Town: 22209 Arlington, VA  
Country: United States

14-DEC-2000

Type: cooperating company  
Name: B.F. Goodrich  
Country: United States

26-MAY-2000

Type: cooperating company  
Name: Bayer Corporation  
Country: United States

14-DEC-2000

Type: cooperating company  
Name: DSM Fine Chemicals  
Country: Netherlands

14-DEC-2000

Type: cooperating company  
Name: Elf Atochem NA  
Country: United States

26-MAY-2000

Type: cooperating company  
Name: Velsicol Chemical Corporation  
Country: United States

26-MAY-2000

Type: lead organisation  
Name: American Chemistry Council, Benzoates Panel

16-JAN-2001

1.0.2 Location of Production Site, Importer or Formulator

1.0.3 Identity of Recipients

1.0.4 Details on Category/Template

1.1.0 Substance Identification

1.1.1 General Substance Information

1.1.2 Spectra

1.2 Synonyms and Tradenames

1.3 Impurities

1.4 Additives

1.5 Total Quantity

1.6.1 Labelling

1.6.2 Classification

1.6.3 Packaging

1.7 Use Pattern

1.7.1 Detailed Use Pattern

1.7.2 Methods of Manufacture

1.8 Regulatory Measures

1.8.1 Occupational Exposure Limit Values

1.8.2 Acceptable Residues Levels

1.8.3 Water Pollution

1.8.4 Major Accident Hazards

1.8.5 Air Pollution

1.8.6 Listings e.g. Chemical Inventories

1.9.1 Degradation/Transformation Products

1.9.2 Components

1.10 Source of Exposure

1.11 Additional Remarks

1.12 Last Literature Search

1.13 Reviews

### 2.1 Melting Point

Value: -15.2 degree C

Method: other: Handbook value  
Test substance: other TS: benzyl alcohol, purity not noted

Reliability: (2) valid with restrictions  
Data from Handbook or collection of data  
Flag: Critical study for SIDS endpoint  
14-FEB-2002 (1)

Value: -15.3 degree C

Test substance: other TS: benzyl alcohol, purity not noted  
12-FEB-2002 (2)

### 2.2 Boiling Point

Value: 205.3 degree C at 1013 hPa

Method: other: Handbook value  
Test substance: other TS: benzyl alcohol, purity not noted

Reliability: (2) valid with restrictions  
Data from Handbook or collection of data  
Flag: Critical study for SIDS endpoint  
14-FEB-2002 (1)

Value: 205.4 degree C at 1013 hPa  
19-JAN-2001 (2)

### 2.3 Density

Type: density  
Value: 1.041 g/cm<sup>3</sup> at 24 degree C

Method: other: Handbook value  
Test substance: other TS: benzyl alcohol, purity not noted

Reliability: (2) valid with restrictions  
Data from Handbook or collection of data

---

Flag: Critical study for SIDS endpoint  
14-FEB-2002 (1)

Type: density  
Value: 1.0442 g/cm<sup>3</sup> at 22.5 degree C  
19-JAN-2001 (2)

### 2.3.1 Granulometry

### 2.4 Vapour Pressure

Value: .03 hPa at 20 degree C  
Test substance: other TS: benzyl alcohol, purity not noted  
Flag: Critical study for SIDS endpoint  
12-FEB-2002 (2)

Value: .09 hPa at 30 degree C  
Test substance: other TS: benzyl alcohol, purity not noted  
Flag: Critical study for SIDS endpoint  
12-FEB-2002 (2)

Value: .67 hPa at 50 degree C  
Flag: Critical study for SIDS endpoint  
19-JAN-2001 (2)

### 2.5 Partition Coefficient

log Pow: 1.1  
Method: other (calculated): Leo, A.: CLOGP-3.54 MedChem  
Software 1989. Daylight, Chemical Information  
Systems, Claremont, CA 91711, USA  
Reliability: (2) valid with restrictions  
Accepted calculation method  
Flag: Critical study for SIDS endpoint

---

06-JUN-2001 (3)

log Pow: 1.1

Method: other (measured)

Remark: experimentally determined

Flag: Critical study for SIDS endpoint

14-FEB-2002 (4)

### 2.6.1 Solubility in different media

Solubility in: Water  
Value: 40 g/l at 20 degree C

Flag: Critical study for SIDS endpoint  
14-FEB-2002 (5)

Solubility in: Water  
Value: 44 g/l at 50 degree C

Flag: Critical study for SIDS endpoint  
14-FEB-2002 (5)

### 2.6.2 Surface Tension

### 2.7 Flash Point

Value: 101 degree C  
Type: closed cup

Method: other: DIN 51758

19-JAN-2001 (5)

### 2.8 Auto Flammability

Value:

Remark: ignition temperature: 435 degree C

19-JAN-2001 (2)

**2.9 Flammability**

**2.10 Explosive Properties**

Result: other: explosive limits: lower 1.3 % by vol.,  
upper 13.0 % by vol. at 170 degree C and 1.013  
bar

19-JAN-2001

(2)

**2.11 Oxidizing Properties**

**2.12 Dissociation Constant**

**2.13 Viscosity**

**2.14 Additional Remarks**

---

### 3.1.1 Photodegradation

Type: air  
Light source: Sun light  
INDIRECT PHOTOLYSIS  
Sensitizer: OH  
Conc. of sens.: 1560000  
Rate constant: .0000000000082541 cm<sup>3</sup>/(molecule \* sec)  
Degradation: 50 % after 1.3 day(s)

Method: other (calculated): AOPWin version 1.89  
Year: 1999  
GLP: no  
Test substance: other TS: molecular structure

Remark: Experimental Database Structure Match:  
experimental OH rate constant= 22.9 E-12  
cm<sup>3</sup>/molecule-sec.

Reliability: (2) valid with restrictions  
Accepted calculation method

Flag: Critical study for SIDS endpoint  
14-FEB-2002 (6)

### 3.1.2 Stability in Water

Remark: Based on structure and organic chemistry rules  
(e.g. bonding in organic molecules, activation  
energy, reactivity, transformations, addition,  
substitution, elimination) no hydrolysis will  
occur at pH ranges 4 - 11.

Flag: Critical study for SIDS endpoint  
26-JAN-2001

### 3.1.3 Stability in Soil

### 3.2.1 Monitoring Data (Environment)

### 3.2.2 Field Studies

**3.3.1 Transport between Environmental Compartments**

Type: fugacity model level III  
 Media: other: other: air - water - soil - sediment  
 Method: other: EPIWin Modeling Program

Remark: Modeling was performed using equal releases (10,000 kg/hr) and equal distribution to all compartments.

Result:	Distribution (percent)	Half-Life (hr)	Emissions (kg/hr)	Fugacity (atm)
Air	1.51	11.2	1000	2.95e-011
Water	50.0	360	1000	6.71e-012
Soil	48.4	360	1000	1.7 e-010
Sediment	0.0923	1440	0	5.52e-012

Persistence Time: 287 hr  
 Reaction Time: 353 hr  
 Advection Time: 1.54e+003 hr  
 Percent Reacted: 81.3  
 Percent Advected:

Reliability: (2) valid with restrictions  
 Flag: Critical study for SIDS endpoint  
 14-FEB-2002 (6)

**3.3.2 Distribution****3.4 Mode of Degradation in Actual Use****3.5 Biodegradation**

Type: aerobic  
 Inoculum: activated sludge  
 Concentration: 100 mg/l  
 Degradation: 92 - 96 % after 28 day(s)

Method: OECD Guide-line 301 C "Ready Biodegradability:  
 Modified MITI Test (I)"  
 Year: 1981  
 GLP: no data  
 Test substance: other TS: benzyl alcohol, purity not noted  
 Remark: slugde conc.: 30 mg/l

---

Reliability: (1) valid without restriction  
Flag: Critical study for SIDS endpoint  
14-FEB-2002 (7)

Type: aerobic  
Inoculum: predominantly domestic sewage  
Degradation: > 90 % after 30 day(s)  
Method: OECD Guide-line 301 D "Ready Biodegradability:  
Closed  
Bottle Test"  
Year: 1972  
GLP: no  
Test substance: other TS: benzyl alcohol, purity not noted

Remark: related to BOD  
Reliability: (1) valid without restriction  
Flag: Critical study for SIDS endpoint  
29-JAN-2001 (8)

Type: anaerobic  
Inoculum: anaerobic sludge  
Contact time: 28 day(s)  
Degradation: 100 % after 7 day(s)  
Result: readily biodegradable

Method: other: see below  
Year: 1982  
GLP: no data  
Test substance: other TS: commercial grade benzyl alcohol,  
purity > 95%

Method: A 10% anaerobic sludge inoculum was transferred to 160 ml serum bottles previously amended with 50 ppm carbon (related to test substance) using strict anaerobic techniques. Methane production from test bottles vs. controls was monitored weekly for 4 weeks or until net production occurred. At that time, the bottles were amended again with the same substrate and methane production monitored to confirm the observation. All data were obtained from duplicate bottles. Methane was measured using a flame ionization detector on a Perkin-Elmer Model 900 GC equipped with a 3-m Tenax-G.C. column.

---

Remark: 100 % mineralisation (CH<sub>4</sub>-Production) in 1 week with sludge from Jackson, MI waste-treatment plant 100 % mineralisation (CH<sub>4</sub>-Production) in 2 weeks with sludge from Adrian, MI waste-treatment plant

Test condition: The test bottles were incubated at 35 degree C in the dark. Substrates were kept under an atmosphere of 90% N<sub>2</sub> and 10% H<sub>2</sub>

Reliability: (2) valid with restrictions  
Flag: Critical study for SIDS endpoint  
23-MAR-2001 (9)

Type: anaerobic  
Inoculum: domestic sewage  
Concentration: 50 µg/l related to DOC (Dissolved Organic Carbon)  
Contact time: 2 month  
Degradation: > 75 % after 2 month

Method: other: see below  
Year: 1984  
GLP: no data  
Test substance: other TS: benzyl alcohol, purity not noted

Method: Sludge samples collected from primary and secondary anaerobic digesters were diluted to 10 % and incubated anaerobically with 50 ug Carbon per ml (related to test substance). All compounds were tested in triplicate. Gas production was measured by gas chromatography and by a pressure transducer. Biodegradation was determined by net increase in gas pressure in bottles amended with test chemicals over non-amended controls.

Result: Degradation is expressed as percentage of theoretical methane production based on the stoichiometry of degradation.

Test condition: The test bottles were incubated at 35 degree C in the dark.  
Substrates were kept under atmospheres of 10% CO<sub>2</sub> and 90% N<sub>2</sub>.

Reliability: (2) valid with restrictions  
Flag: Critical study for SIDS endpoint  
23-MAR-2001 (10)

Type: aerobic  
Degradation: 62 % after 5 day(s)

---

---

Method: OECD Guide-line 301 D "Ready Biodegradability:  
Closed  
Bottle Test"

GLP: no

Remark: related to ThOD  
19-JAN-2001 (11)

Type: aerobic  
Degradation: 77 % after 20 day(s)

Method: OECD Guide-line 301 D "Ready Biodegradability:  
Closed  
Bottle Test"

GLP: no

Remark: related to ThOD  
19-JAN-2001 (11)

Type: aerobic  
Inoculum: activated sludge, adapted  
Degradation: 95 % after 28 day(s)

Method: other: Closed bottle test

Remark: Test concentration: 2 - 5 mg/l  
Degradation related to ThOD  
19-JAN-2001 (12)

Type: aerobic  
Inoculum: domestic sewage  
Degradation: 89.2 % after 5 day(s)

Method: other: respirometric diluting method  
GLP: no

Remark: related to ThOD  
19-JAN-2001 (13)

Type: aerobic  
Inoculum: activated sludge, industrial  
Degradation: 88.9 % after 5 day(s)

Test substance: other TS

Method: Radio-respirometric study using radio-labeled chemicals by activated sludge and in a complex photographic processing effluent using acclimated industrial sludge.  
Concentration of test substance was 0.1 or 0.2ml of radioactive substrate(27,000-400,000 dpm).  
Samples were incubated in the dark at ambient temperature.

Remark:  $^{14}\text{C}$ CO<sub>2</sub> recovery without effluent = 85.7% after 5 days  
 $^{14}\text{C}$ CO<sub>2</sub> recovery in presence of effluent = 88.9% after 5 days

Test substance: benzyl-alcohol-7- $^{14}\text{C}$  (carbinol- $^{14}\text{C}$ ) obtained from New England Nuclear Corporation, Boston, Massachusetts.

17-JAN-2001 (14)

Type: aerobic  
Degradation: 85 % after 5 day(s)

GLP: no

Remark: related to ThOD  
19-JAN-2001 (15)

Remark: The activity of degradation is at a concentration of 100 mg/l not hindered in a model plant (Ascomat)  
19-JAN-2001 (8)

Remark: Biodegradation characteristics: biodegraded completely in a short time by general microorganisms.  
19-JAN-2001 (16)

### 3.6 BOD<sub>5</sub>, COD or BOD<sub>5</sub>/COD Ratio

Method:  
Year:  
Method:  
Remark: ThOD: 2515.1 mg/l  
19-JAN-2001 (13)

### 3.7 Bioaccumulation

BCF: .31

---

Method: other: (calculated) BCF Program (v2.13)  
Year: 1999  
Test substance: other TS: molecular structure

Result: Estimated Log BCF = -0.503 (BCF = 0.3141)  
Reliability: (2) valid with restrictions  
Accepted calculation method  
Flag: Critical study for SIDS endpoint  
14-FEB-2002 (6)

### 3.8 Additional Remarks

Remark: ThOD 2520 mg/g  
COD 2520 mg/g  
BOD5 1560 mg/g  
Influence on biological purification plants:  
adapted 1180 mg/l degradable  
27-MAY-1993 (17)

---

**AQUATIC ORGANISMS**

**4.1 Acute/Prolonged Toxicity to Fish**

Type: static  
Species: Pimephales promelas (Fish, fresh water)  
Exposure period: 96 hour(s)  
Unit: mg/l Analytical monitoring: no  
LC50: 460

Method: other: see below  
Year: 1976  
GLP: no data  
Test substance: other TS: reagent grade benzyl alcohol  
purchased from Curtin Matheson Scientific,  
Inc.

Method: Juvenile fathead minnows were obtained from Environmental Reserach Laboratory, Duluth. All fish used for the test were 4 to 8 weeks of age, 1.1 to 3.1 cm in length, and acclimated for at least 48 hr before testing. Test solutions were prepared by adding a weighed amount of chemical to 4 liters of Lake Superior water (all concentrations are nominal). Water temperature during the test was 18-22 degree C. Range-finding tests were done and definitive tests were conducted with 10 fish per container, 20 fish per concentration. Complete immobilization was considered the biological endpoint and equated with death. Standard graphical procedures were followed to determine LC50 (American Public Health Assn., 1971) Analyses of test water was done for dissolved oxygen and pH at the beginning and 1 or 2 times during the test.

Result: 1 hour LC50 = 770 mg/l  
24 hour LC50 = 770 mg/l  
48 hour LC50 = 770 mg/l  
72 hour LC50 = 480 mg/l  
Reliability: (2) valid with restrictions  
Flag: Critical study for SIDS endpoint  
23-MAR-2001

(18)

---

Type: static  
Species: Leuciscus idus (Fish, fresh water)  
Exposure period: 48 hour(s)  
Unit: mg/l Analytical monitoring: no  
LC0: 630  
LC50: 646  
LC100: 662

Method: other: Bestimmung der Wirkung von  
Wasserinhaltsstoffen auf  
Fische, DIN 38412 Teil 15  
Year: 1983  
GLP: no  
Test substance: other TS: benzyl alcohol, purity not noted

Reliability: (2) valid with restrictions  
Flag: Critical study for SIDS endpoint  
12-FEB-2002 (19)

Type: static  
Species: Petromyzon marinus  
Exposure period: 24 hour(s)  
Unit: mg/l Analytical monitoring: no  
LC50: >= 5

GLP: no

Remark: larvae; screening test  
17-JAN-2001 (20)

Species: Carassius auratus (Fish, fresh water)  
Exposure period: 24 hour(s)  
Unit: mg/l Analytical monitoring:  
LC0: >= 5

17-JAN-2001 (21)

Species: Cyprinus carpio (Fish, fresh water)  
Exposure period: 48 hour(s)  
Unit: Analytical monitoring: no  
LC0: 136

GLP: no

Remark: Testing of acute oral toxicity  
Unit: mg/kg

---

17-JAN-2001 (22)

Species: Lepomis macrochirus (Fish, fresh water)  
Exposure period: 24 hour(s)  
Unit: mg/l Analytical monitoring:  
LC0: >= 5

17-JAN-2001 (21)

Species: Lepomis macrochirus (Fish, fresh water)  
Exposure period: 96 hour(s)  
Unit: mg/l Analytical monitoring:  
LC50: 10

Remark: The static test was directed to simulate acute spill circumstances. The test substances were pipetted or poured undiluted directly into the aquaria with fish. There was no preparation of defined concentrations according to guideline. No analytical monitoring was done. Aeration was not used during the first 24 hrs thus allowing chemicals to act in an uninterrupted state at the onset of the test period.

Reliability: (4) not assignable  
Significant methodological deficiencies

12-FEB-2002 (23)

Species: Menidia beryllina (Fish, estuary, marine)  
Exposure period: 96 hour(s)  
Unit: mg/l Analytical monitoring:  
LC50: 15

Remark: The static test was directed to simulate acute spill circumstances. The test substances were pipetted or poured undiluted directly into the aquaria with fish. There was no preparation of defined concentrations according to guideline. No analytical monitoring was done. Aeration was not used during the first 24 hrs thus allowing chemicals to act in an uninterrupted state at the onset of the test period.

Reliability: (4) not assignable  
Significant methodological deficiencies

12-FEB-2002 (23)

---

Species: Salmo trutta (Fish, fresh water, marine)  
Exposure period: 24 hour(s)  
Unit: mg/l Analytical monitoring:  
LC0: >= 5

17-JAN-2001 (21)

#### 4.2 Acute Toxicity to Aquatic Invertebrates

Species: Daphnia magna (Crustacea)  
Exposure period: 24 hour(s)  
Unit: mg/l Analytical monitoring: no  
EC0: 300  
EC50: 400  
EC100: 500

Method: other: Daphnien-Kurzzeitest, DIN 38412 Teil  
11, Bestimmung der Wirkung von  
Wasserinhaltsstoffen auf Kleinkrebse

Year: 1983

GLP: no

Test substance: other TS: benzyl alcohol, purity not noted

Reliability: (2) valid with restrictions  
Flag: Critical study for SIDS endpoint  
14-FEB-2002 (19)

Species: Daphnia magna (Crustacea)  
Exposure period: 48 hour(s)  
Unit: mg/l Analytical monitoring: no  
TGK : 360

Method: other: acute immobilisation test  
GLP: no

Reliability: (2) valid with restrictions  
Flag: Critical study for SIDS endpoint  
06-JUN-2001 (24)

Species: Daphnia magna (Crustacea)  
Exposure period: 24 hour(s)  
Unit: mg/l Analytical monitoring: no  
EC0: 26  
EC50: 55  
EC100: 100

---

GLP: no

Reliability: (2) valid with restrictions  
16-JAN-2001 (25)

#### 4.3 Toxicity to Aquatic Plants e.g. Algae

Species: Chlorella pyrenoidosa (Algae)  
Endpoint: other: Inhibition of photosynthesis  
Exposure period: 3 hour(s)  
Unit: mg/l Analytical monitoring: no data  
EC50: 95

Method: other: see below  
Year: 1982  
GLP: no data  
Test substance: other TS: benzyl alcohol purchased from  
Aldrich Chemical Co. Wisconsin, USA. Purity >  
95%

Method: Photosynthesis was assayed by following the uptake of  $^{14}\text{C}$  from  $\text{NaH}^{14}\text{CO}_3$  (Amersham/Searle, Ontario, Canada). Plastic culture flasks containing 9.9 ml of cell suspension ( $1.0 \times 10^5$  cells/ml), 0.1 ml radioisotope and 0.01 ml of test chemical were incubated for 3 hours. Five concentrations, ranging from 0 to 100 ppm, were tested and replicated five times. Photosynthetic activity was assayed according to Stratton et al. (1979) Appl. Environ. Microbiol. 38: 537-43. Per cent inhibition values were calculated relative to photosynthetic activity in the solvent controls and EC50 values determined by Probit analysis. Analyses for significant differences were performed using Dunnett's test and Duncan's multiple range test.

Test condition: Cultures were maintained in a liquid nitrogen-free medium at 20 degree C and a light intensity of 7000 lux on a 12 hour light-dark cycle.

Reliability: (2) valid with restrictions  
Flag: Critical study for SIDS endpoint

---

14-FEB-2002 (26)

Species: Haematococcus pluvialis (Algae)  
Endpoint: other: Inhibition of photosynthesis  
Exposure period: 4 hour(s)  
Unit: mg/l Analytical monitoring: no  
EC50: 2600

Method: other: according to Tuempling v.W. (Fortschritte  
Der Wasserchemie. 14 S: 205-213 (1972) using a  
Warburg apparatus  
GLP: no  
Test substance: other TS: benzyl alcohol, purity not noted

Reliability: (2) valid with restrictions  
Flag: Critical study for SIDS endpoint  
29-JAN-2001 (19)

Species: Scenedesmus quadricauda (Algae)  
Exposure period: 96 hour(s)  
Unit: mg/l Analytical monitoring:  
TGK : 640

Method: other: cell multiplication inhibition test

Remark: green algae  
Reliability: (2) valid with restrictions  
Flag: Critical study for SIDS endpoint  
06-JUN-2001 (24)

Species: Anabaena cylindrica (Algae)  
Endpoint: other: Inhibition of photosynthesis  
Exposure period: 3 hour(s)  
Unit: mg/l Analytical monitoring:  
EC50: 90

Remark: blue-green algae  
17-JAN-2001 (26)

Species: Anabaena inaequalis (Algae)  
Endpoint: other: Inhibition of photosynthesis  
Exposure period: 3 hour(s)  
Unit: mg/l Analytical monitoring:  
EC0: 30

---

Remark: blue-green algae (26)  
17-JAN-2001

Species: Anabaena variabilis (Algae)  
Endpoint: other: Inhibition of photosynthesis  
Exposure period: 3 hour(s)  
Unit: mg/l Analytical monitoring:  
EC50: 35

Remark: blue-green algae (26)  
17-JAN-2001

Species: Scenedesmus quadricauda (Algae)  
Endpoint: other: Inhibition of photosynthesis  
Exposure period: 3 hour(s)  
Unit: mg/l Analytical monitoring:  
EC50: 79

GLP: no

Remark: green algae (26)  
17-JAN-2001

#### 4.4 Toxicity to Microorganisms e.g. Bacteria

Type: aquatic  
Species: Escherichia coli (Bacteria)  
Exposure period: 48 hour(s)  
Unit: mg/l Analytical monitoring: no  
EC0: 1000

Method: other: cell multiplication test  
GLP: no

Reliability: (2) valid with restrictions  
Flag: Critical study for SIDS endpoint (24)  
06-JUN-2001

Type: aquatic  
Species: Pseudomonas putida (Bacteria)  
Unit: mg/l Analytical monitoring: no  
EC10: 658

Method: other: Test according to Bringmann and Kuehn  
(cell multiplication inhibition test)

---

GLP: no

Remark: Exposure period: 16-18 h  
Reliability: (2) valid with restrictions  
Flag: Critical study for SIDS endpoint  
06-JUN-2001 (19)

Type: aquatic  
Species: Photobacterium phosphoreum (Bacteria)  
Exposure period: 30 minute(s)  
Unit: mg/l Analytical monitoring: no  
EC50: 71.42

Method: other: Microtox  
GLP: no

19-JAN-2001 (27)

Type: aquatic  
Species: Photobacterium phosphoreum (Bacteria)  
Exposure period: 5 minute(s)  
Unit: mg/l Analytical monitoring: no  
EC50: 50

GLP: no

19-JAN-2001 (28)

Type: aquatic  
Species: other bacteria: Aerobic heterotrophic  
Exposure period: 49 hour(s)  
Unit: mg/l Analytical monitoring:  
IC50 : 2100

GLP: no

Remark: Inhibition of respiration;  
prolonged incubation compared with ISO 8192  
19-JAN-2001 (29)

Type: aquatic  
Species: other bacteria: Nitrosomonas  
Exposure period: 24 hour(s)  
Unit: mg/l Analytical monitoring:  
IC50 : 390

Method: other: Inhibition of nitrification, comparable  
with ISO/DIS 9509  
GLP: no

Remark: Inhibition of N-oxidation  
19-JAN-2001 (29)

#### 4.5 Chronic Toxicity to Aquatic Organisms

##### 4.5.1 Chronic Toxicity to Fish

##### 4.5.2 Chronic Toxicity to Aquatic Invertebrates

---

TERRESTRIAL ORGANISMS

4.6.1 Toxicity to Sediment Dwelling Organisms

4.6.2 Toxicity to Terrestrial Plants

4.6.3 Toxicity to Soil Dwelling Organisms

4.6.4 Toxicity to other Non-Mamm. Terrestrial Species

4.7 Biological Effects Monitoring

4.8 Biotransformation and Kinetics

4.9 Additional Remarks

Remark:

Aedes aegypti, eggs	(72h)	LD50	160 l/ha	
		LD90	251 l/ha	
Aedes aegypti, larval stage L1	(24h)	LD50	105 l/ha	
		LD90	132 l/ha	Aedes
aegypti, larval stage L3-L4	(24h)	LD50	129 l/ha	
		LD90	184 l/ha	
Aedes scutellaris, eggs	(72h)	LD50	160 l/ha	
		LD90	265 l/ha	
Aedes scutellaris, larval stage L1	(24h)	LD50	110 l/ha	
		LD90	151 l/ha	
Aedes scutellaris, larval stage L3-L4	(24h)	LD50	126 l/ha	
		LD90	172 l/ha	
19-JAN-2001				(30)

## 5.0 Toxicokinetics, Metabolism and Distribution

### 5.1 Acute Toxicity

#### 5.1.1 Acute Oral Toxicity

Type: LD50  
Species: rat  
Sex: male  
Value: = 1610 mg/kg bw

Method: other  
GLP: no data  
Test substance: other TS: benzyl alcohol, purity not noted

Reliability: (2) valid with restrictions  
Meets generally accepted scientific standards,  
well documented and acceptable for assessment  
Flag: Critical study for SIDS endpoint  
12-FEB-2002 (31)

Type: LD50  
Species: mouse  
Sex: male/female  
No. of Animals: 10  
Vehicle: other: corn oil  
Value: = 1580 mg/kg bw

Method: other: see below  
GLP: no data  
Test substance: other TS: commercial grade benzyl alcohol

Method: Mice were dosed on full stomachs by intubation.  
All animals were observed for toxic signs and  
time of death for 2 weeks.  
The LD50 was computed by the method of  
Litchfield & Wilcoxon(1949).

Remark: Toxic signs: depression, death  
Reliability: (2) valid with restrictions  
Meets generally accepted scientific standards,  
well documented and acceptable for assessment  
Flag: Critical study for SIDS endpoint  
12-FEB-2002 (32) (33)

---

Type: LD50  
Species: rat  
Strain: other: Osborne-Mendel  
Sex: male/female  
No. of Animals: 10  
Vehicle: other: neat  
Value: = 1230 mg/kg bw

Test substance: other TS: commercial grade benzyl alcohol

Method: Groups of 10 young adult Osborne-Mendel rats, evenly divided by sex were fasted for approximately 18 hrs prior to treatment. Animals were dosed by intubation. All animals were observed for toxic signs and time of death for 2 weeks.

The LD50 was computed by the method of Litchfield & Wilcoxon (1949).

Remark: Toxic signs: depression, excitability, coma, death

Reliability: (2) valid with restrictions  
Meets generally accepted scientific standards, well documented and acceptable for assessment

12-FEB-2002 (32)

Type: LD50  
Species: rat  
Value: = 2080 mg/kg bw

Method: other: no data  
GLP: no data  
Test substance: other TS: benzyl alcohol, purity not noted

Reliability: (4) not assignable  
Secondary literature; Original reference not available

Flag: Critical study for SIDS endpoint  
12-FEB-2002 (34) (33)

Type: LD50  
Species: rabbit  
Value: = 1040 mg/kg bw

12-FEB-2002 (34) (35)

Type: LD50

---

Species: rat  
Value: = 3100 mg/kg bw  
16-JAN-2001 (36)

Type: LDLo  
Species: rat  
Value: ca. 1040 - 3120 mg/kg bw  
16-JAN-2001 (37)

Type: LD50  
Species: mouse  
Value: = 1150 mg/kg bw  
16-JAN-2001 (38)

Type: LDLo  
Species: mouse  
Value: ca. 1040 mg/kg bw  
16-JAN-2001 (37)

Type: LDLo  
Species: guinea pig  
Value: ca. 1040 - 2600 mg/kg bw  
16-JAN-2001 (37)

### 5.1.2 Acute Inhalation Toxicity

Type: LC50  
Species: rat  
Exposure time: 4 hour(s)  
Value: > 4.178 mg/l  
Method: other  
GLP: no data  
Test substance: other TS: benzyl alcohol, purity not noted  
Flag: Critical study for SIDS endpoint  
12-FEB-2002 (39)  
Type: LC50  
Species: rat

---

Exposure time: 4 hour(s)  
Value: ca. 8.8 mg/l

Remark: Extrapolation according to Haber`s law: LC50  
(8h) = 1000 ppm.  
19-JAN-2001 (36)

Type: LC50  
Species: rat  
Exposure time: 4 hour(s)  
Value: > .9 mg/l

Remark: LC33 (4h) = 200 ppm.  
19-JAN-2001 (40)

Type: LC50  
Species: rat  
Sex: no data  
No. of Animals: 6  
Vehicle: other: neat  
Exposure time: 4 hour(s)  
Value: 8.9 mg/l

Test substance: no data

Result: Exposure to 2000 ppm kills either 2/6, 3/6 or  
4/6 rats.  
Therefore benzyl alcohol is considered to be  
of moderate toxicity.  
07-SEP-2000 (41)

### 5.1.3 Acute Dermal Toxicity

Type: LD50  
Species: rabbit  
Value: = 2000 mg/kg bw

Method: other  
GLP: no data  
Test substance: other TS: benzyl alcohol, purity not noted

Flag: Critical study for SIDS endpoint  
29-JAN-2001 (42)

Type: LD50  
Species: guinea pig  
Value: < 5 ml/kg bw

Method: other  
GLP: no data

---

Test substance: other TS: benzyl alcohol, purity not noted

Flag: Critical study for SIDS endpoint (43) (35)  
29-JAN-2001

#### 5.1.4 Acute Toxicity, other Routes

Type: LD50  
Species: rat  
Route of admin.: i.p.  
Value: > 400 - 800 mg/kg bw

19-JAN-2001 (44)

Type: LD50  
Species: mouse  
Strain: CD-1  
Sex: male  
Route of admin.: i.p.  
Value: = 1000 mg/kg bw

Remark: Acute toxicity after 4 h. (45)  
14-FEB-2002

Type: LD50  
Species: mouse  
Strain: CD-1  
Sex: male  
Route of admin.: i.p.  
Value: = 650 mg/kg bw

Test substance: other TS: benzyl alcohol, purity not noted

Remark: Acute delayed toxicity after 7 d. (45)  
14-FEB-2002

Type: LD50  
Species: guinea pig  
Route of admin.: i.p.  
Value: > 400 - 800 mg/kg bw

19-JAN-2001 (44)

Type: LD50  
Species: rat  
Route of admin.: s.c.  
Value: = 1700 mg/kg bw

Test substance: other TS: benzyl alcohol, purity not noted

---

14-FEB-2002 (46)

Type: LD50  
Species: mouse  
Route of admin.: s.c.  
Value: = 950 mg/kg bw

19-JAN-2001 (38)

Type: other: LDLO  
Species: rabbit  
Route of admin.: s.c.  
Value: ca. 2080 mg/kg bw

19-JAN-2001 (37)

Type: LD50  
Species: rat  
Route of admin.: i.v.  
Value: = 314 mg/kg bw

19-JAN-2001 (47)

Type: LD50  
Species: rat  
Route of admin.: i.v.  
Value: = 53 mg/kg bw

Remark: Rapid injection  
19-JAN-2001 (47)

Type: LD50  
Species: mouse  
Route of admin.: i.v.  
Value: = 324 mg/kg bw

19-JAN-2001 (48)

Type: LD50  
Species: mouse  
Route of admin.: i.v.  
Value: ca. 105 mg/kg bw

Remark: LD50 value depends on speed of injection  
19-JAN-2001 (49)

Type: LD50  
Species: mouse  
Route of admin.: i.v.  
Value: = 1460 mg/kg bw

19-JAN-2001 (47)

Type: other: LDLO  
Species: mouse  
Strain: CD-1  
Sex: male  
Route of admin.: i.v.  
Value: ca. 135 mg/kg bw

14-FEB-2002 (50)

Type: other: LDLO  
Species: dog  
Route of admin.: i.v.  
Value: ca. 50 mg/kg bw

19-JAN-2001 (47)

Type: LD50  
Species: rat  
Route of admin.: other  
Value: = 410 mg/kg bw

Remark: Application: intra-arterial.  
19-JAN-2001 (47)

## 5.2 Corrosiveness and Irritation

### 5.2.1 Skin Irritation

Species: rabbit  
Result: not irritating  
Method: OECD Guide-line 404 "Acute Dermal  
Irritation/Corrosion"  
GLP: no data  
Test substance: other TS: benzyl alcohol, purity not noted

Reliability: (1) valid without restriction  
Flag: Critical study for SIDS endpoint  
14-FEB-2002 (49)

Species: rabbit  
Concentration: 10 other: mg  
Exposure Time: 24 hour(s)  
Result: slightly irritating

---

Method: other: see remarks  
GLP: no data  
Test substance: other TS: benzyl alcohol, purity not noted

Flag: Critical study for SIDS endpoint  
14-FEB-2002 (51) (36)

Species: rabbit  
Exposure: Open  
Exposure Time: 24 hour(s)  
Result: moderately irritating

Method: other: see remarks

Remark: Exposure time: 24 h, clipped skin, 100  
mg/animal, open,  
observation time: 72 h.  
14-FEB-2002 (52)

Species: rabbit  
Result: not irritating

Method: other: see remarks

Remark: Exposure time: 24 h, ear, ca. 500 mg/animal,  
semi-occlusive, observation time: 7 d.  
19-JAN-2001 (53)

Species: guinea pig  
Result: moderately irritating

Method: other: see remarks

Remark: Exposure time: 24 h, depilated skin, dose:  
undiluted material, no other data, open,  
observation time: no data.  
19-JAN-2001 (44)

Species: guinea pig  
Result: slightly irritating

Method: other: see remarks

Remark: Exposure time: 24 h, clipped flank,  
dose: 8 mg/animal (30 % in unspecified  
solvent), open, observation time: no data.  
19-JAN-2001 (54)

Species: guinea pig  
Result: slightly irritating

---

Method: other: see remarks

Remark: Exposure time: 24 h, shaved flanks,  
dose: 26 mg/animal (25 % unspecified solvent),  
intradermally, observation time: no data.  
19-JAN-2001 (55)

Species: guinea pig  
Result: not irritating

Method: other: see remarks

Remark: Exposure time: 24 h, clipped skin,  
100 mg/animal, open, observation time: 72 h.  
19-JAN-2001 (52)

Species: human  
Result: irritating

Method: other: Closed Patch Test

Remark: Observation time: 24/48 h, 0.05 % in either  
ethanol or a cream base produced irritation in  
18 of 614 subjects.  
19-JAN-2001 (56)

Species: human  
Result: irritating

Method: other: Uncovered Patch Test

Remark: 0.5 % in petrolatum induced contact urticaria  
in 7 of 32 volunteers.  
19-JAN-2001 (57)

Species: human  
Result: slightly irritating

Method: other: Patch Test

Remark: Exposure time: 48 h, ca. 50 mg/person (30 % in  
acetone), observation time: up to 120 h.  
19-JAN-2001 (52)

Species: other: Male nude mouse  
Result: highly irritating

Method: other: see remarks

---

Remark: Exposure time: 24 h, 10 % in purified water,  
occlusive, observation time: no data.  
19-JAN-2001 (58)

Species: other: mini-pig  
Result: not irritating

Method: other: Patch Test

Remark: Exposure time: 48 h, clipped skin,  
50 mg/animal, observation time: no data.  
19-JAN-2001 (52)

### 5.2.2 Eye Irritation

Species: rabbit  
Result: moderately irritating

Method: OECD Guide-line 405 "Acute Eye  
Irritation/Corrosion"

GLP: no data  
Test substance: other TS: benzyl alcohol, purity not noted

Reliability: (1) valid without restriction  
Flag: Critical study for SIDS endpoint  
14-FEB-2002 (49)

Species: rabbit  
Result: highly irritating

Method: other: see remarks  
GLP: no data

Test substance: other TS: benzyl alcohol, purity not noted

Remark: Exposure time: 24 h, dose: 750 microg., no other  
data.  
Flag: Critical study for SIDS endpoint  
14-FEB-2002 (51) (36)

Species: rabbit  
Concentration: 4 %  
Result: not irritating

Method: other: see remarks  
Test substance: other TS: benzyl alcohol, purity not noted

Remark: 4 % aqueous solution, tested for stability, no  
other data.  
Flag: Critical study for SIDS endpoint  
14-FEB-2002 (59)

Species: rabbit  
Result: not irritating  
  
Method: other: see remarks  
  
Remark: Exposure time: 4 d, 2 drops of a 0.08 %  
aqueous solution, no other data.  
19-JAN-2001 (38)

Species: rabbit  
Result: moderately irritating  
  
Method: other: see remarks  
  
Remark: ca. 100 mg/animal, observation time: 7 d.  
19-JAN-2001 (53)

### 5.3 Sensitization

Type: Draize Test  
Species: guinea pig  
Result: not sensitizing  
  
Test substance: other TS: benzyl alcohol, purity not noted  
  
Flag: Critical study for SIDS endpoint  
14-FEB-2002 (54)

Type: Guinea pig maximization test  
Species: guinea pig  
Result: not sensitizing  
  
Test substance: other TS: benzyl alcohol, purity not noted  
  
Flag: Critical study for SIDS endpoint  
14-FEB-2002 (54)

Type: Freund's complete adjuvant test  
Species: guinea pig  
Result: sensitizing  
  
Test substance: other TS: benzyl alcohol, purity not noted  
  
Flag: Critical study for SIDS endpoint  
14-FEB-2002  
(54)

---

Type: Open epicutaneous test  
Species: guinea pig  
Result: sensitizing

Test substance: other TS: benzyl alcohol, purity not noted

Flag: Critical study for SIDS endpoint  
14-FEB-2002 (54)

Type: Patch-Test  
Species: human  
Result: sensitizing

Test substance: other TS: benzyl alcohol, purity not noted

Remark: Maximum incidence of sensitization: 1 %.  
Flag: Critical study for SIDS endpoint  
14-FEB-2002 (60) (61) (62)

Type: Patch-Test  
Species: human  
Result: sensitizing

Test substance: other TS: benzyl alcohol, purity not noted  
14-FEB-2002 (63) (64)

Type: Patch-Test  
Species: human  
Result: ambiguous

Test substance: other TS: benzyl alcohol, purity not noted  
14-FEB-2002 (57)

Type: Patch-Test  
Species: human

Test substance: other TS: benzyl alcohol, purity not noted

Remark: Two patients with contact dermatitis were  
found to be sensitised by benzyl alcohol: 1  
per cent in petrolatum  
14-FEB-2002 (65)

Type: Patch-Test  
Species: human

Test substance: other TS: benzyl alcohol, purity not noted

---

---

Remark: A previously to balsam of Peru sensitised patient reacted on patch testing with benzyl alcohol: 0.5 per cent in olive oil.  
14-FEB-2002 (66)

Type: other  
Species: laboratory animal

Method: other: additional animal studies are reported

Test substance: other TS: benzyl alcohol, purity not noted  
14-FEB-2002 (68) (69) (70) (67)

Type: other  
Species: human

Method: other: additional data  
Test substance: other TS: benzyl alcohol, purity not noted  
14-FEB-2002 (71) (72) (73) (74) (75) (76) (77) (78) (79) (80)  
(81) (82) (83) (84) (85) (86) (87) (88) (89) (90)  
(91) (92) (93) (94) (95) (96)

Type: other: Application to shaved skin  
Species: guinea pig  
Result: not sensitizing

Test substance: other TS: benzyl alcohol, purity not noted  
14-FEB-2002 (38)

Type: other: Intradermal application  
Species: guinea pig  
Result: not sensitizing

Test substance: other TS: benzyl alcohol, purity not noted  
14-FEB-2002 (38)

Type: other: Maximization Test  
Species: human  
Result: not sensitizing

Test substance: other TS: benzyl alcohol, purity not noted  
14-FEB-2002 (97)

#### 5.4 Repeated Dose Toxicity

Type: Sub-chronic  
Species: rat Sex: male/female  
Strain: other: F344/N  
Route of administration: gavage  
Exposure period: 13 w

Frequency of treatment: daily  
Post exposure period: no  
Doses: 50, 100, 200, 400, 800 mg/kg/d  
Control Group: yes  
NOAEL: 400 mg/kg bw

Year: 1981  
GLP: yes  
Test substance: other TS: technical grade benzyl alcohol  
(purity =99%)

Method: Groups of 10 rats of each sex were administered 0, 50, 100, 200, 400, or 800 mg/kg benzyl alcohol in corn oil by gavage, 5 days/week for 13 weeks (dose volume = 5 ml/kg). Rats were housed five/cage with feed and water available ad libitum. Animals were observed twice daily; moribund animals were sacrificed. Animal weights were recorded weekly. At the end of the study, survivors were sacrificed. A necropsy was performed on all animals; histologic exams performed on all vehicle controls and animals in the 800 mg/kg group. Brains were examined from rats in the 400 mg/kg group.

Remark: Biochemistry and hematology studies were not performed.

Result: 8/10 male rats dosed with 800 mg/kg died during w 7 and 8. Rats of the high dose group exhibited clinical signs indicative of neurotoxicity including staggering, respiratory difficulty, and lethargy. Hemorrhages occurred around the mouth and nose, and there were histologic lesions in the brain, thymus, skeletal muscle, and kidney. There were reductions in relative weight gain in male rats dosed with 800 mg/kg and in female rats dosed with 200 mg/kg or more. No notable changes in bw gain or compound-

---

related histopathologic lesions were observed in rats from the lower dose groups. In the 2-y study, however, no notable changes were found on bw or bw gain at 200 or 400 mg/kg/d.

NOAEL = 400 mg/kg/day (based on investigated parameters and taking into account the bw results of 2-y study)

Reliability: (1) valid without restriction  
GLP, Comparable to Guideline study

Flag: Critical study for SIDS endpoint  
14-FEB-2002 (98)

Type: Sub-chronic  
Species: mouse Sex: male/female  
Strain: B6C3F1  
Route of administration: gavage  
Exposure period: 13 w  
Frequency of treatment: daily  
Post exposure period: no  
Doses: 50, 100, 200, 400, 800 mg/kg/d  
Control Group: yes  
NOAEL: 200 mg/kg bw

Year: 1981  
GLP: yes

Test substance: other TS: technical grade benzyl alcohol (purity =99%)

Method: Groups of 10 mice of each sex were administered 0, 50, 100, 200, 400, or 800 mg/kg benzyl alcohol in corn oil by gavage, 5 days/week for 13 weeks (dose volume = 5 ml/kg). Mice were housed five/cage with feed and water available ad libitum. Animals were observed twice daily; moribund animals were sacrificed. Animal weights were recorded weekly. At the end of the study, survivors were sacrificed. A necropsy was performed on all animals; histologic exams performed on all vehicle controls and animals in the 800 mg/kg group. Brains were examined from mice in the 400 mg/kg group and from all mice dying before the end of the study.

Remark: Biochemistry and hematology studies were not performed.

Result: Staggering after dosing occurred during the first 2 w of the study in mice dosed with 800 mg/kg.

---

There were reductions in relative weight gain in male mice dosed with 400 or 800 mg/kg, and in female mice dosed with 200 mg/kg or more. No notable changes in bw gain or compound-related histopathologic lesions were observed in mice from the lower dose groups. In the 2-y study, however no notable changes were found on bw or bw gain at 200 mg/kg/d. NOAEL = 200 mg/kg/day (based on investigated parameters and taking into account the bw results of 2-y study)

Reliability: (1) valid without restriction  
GLP, Comparable to Guideline study

Flag: Critical study for SIDS endpoint

14-FEB-2002 (98)

Type: Chronic  
Species: rat Sex: male/female  
Strain: Fischer 344  
Route of administration: gavage  
Exposure period: 103 weeks  
Frequency of treatment: 5 d/w  
Post exposure period: no  
Doses: 200, 400 mg/kg/d  
Control Group: yes  
NOAEL: 400 mg/kg bw

Year: 1981  
GLP: yes  
Test substance: other TS: technical grade benzyl alcohol  
(purity = 99%)

Method: Groups of 50 rats of each sex were administered 0, 200, or 400 mg/kg benzyl alcohol in corn oil by gavage, 5 days/week for 103 weeks. The rats were placed on the study at 8-9 weeks of age. All animals were observed twice daily and clinical signs recorded at least once per month. Body weights were recorded once per week for the first 12 weeks, then once a month thereafter. Animals found moribund and those surviving to the end of the study were humanely killed. Necropsy was performed on all animals; histological exams performed on all female rats and vehicle controls, and high dose rats that died before month 22, and male rats with gross lesions.

---

Remark: Biochemistry and hematolgy studies were not performed.  
Result: No effect on bw gain or mortality was observed. No apparent compound-related non-neoplastic responses were observed.  
Reliability: (1) valid without restriction  
GLP, Comparable to Guideline study  
Flag: Critical study for SIDS endpoint  
14-FEB-2002 (98)

Type: Chronic  
Species: mouse Sex: male/female  
Strain: B6C3F1  
Route of administration: gavage  
Exposure period: 103 w  
Frequency of treatment: 5 d/w  
Post exposure period: no  
Doses: 100, 200 mg/kg/d  
Control Group: yes  
NOAEL: 200 mg/kg bw

Method: other: OECD 451  
Year: 1981  
GLP: yes  
Test substance: other TS: technical grade benzyl alcohol  
(purity = 99%)

Method: Benzyl alcohol (purity, 99%) was given to groups of 50 B6C3F1 mice of each sex, eight to nine weeks of age, at a dose of 0, 100, or 200 mg/kg bw per day in corn oil by gavage on five days a week for 103 weeks. The doses were selected on the basis of those found to induce neurotoxic effects (lethargy and staggering) in short-term studies.  
The mice were observed twice daily, and their body weights were recorded weekly for the first 12 weeks and once a month thereafter. Gross necropsy was performed on all animals, and 50 tissues and organs, including brain, liver, kidney, and stomach, from all vehicle controls, animals at the high dose, and animals at the other doses that died before

22 months or had gross lesions were examined histologically.  
Remark: Biochemistry and hematolgy studies were not performed.

---

Result: The mean body weights of treated and control mice were comparable throughout the study. The survival of control females was significantly lower than that of animals at the high dose after week 74, but no other differences in survival were seen: 68% of control, 66% of low-dose, and 70% of high-dose males; and 50% of control, 62% of low-dose, and 72% of high-dose females. No significant treatment-related effects were noted at gross necropsy or histopathological examination. No increase was seen in the incidence of hepatocellular or forestomach neoplasia.

Reliability: (1) valid without restriction  
GLP guideline study

Flag: Critical study for SIDS endpoint  
14-FEB-2002 (98)

Type: Sub-acute  
Species: mouse Sex: male/female  
Strain: B6C3F1  
Route of administration: oral feed  
Exposure period: 10 d  
Frequency of treatment: continuously in diet  
Post exposure period: no  
Doses: 2.08; 2.5 or 3 % in diet (approx. 3012, 3750 or 4500 mg/kg/d)  
Control Group: yes  
NOAEL: 3750 mg/kg bw  
LOAEL: 4500 mg/kg bw

GLP: no data  
Test substance: other TS: sodium benzoate (specific grade)  
purchased from Wako

Method: Sodium benzoate, mixed with the powdered diet, was fed to groups of 12 rats (6 males, 6 females) for 10 days. Animals were observed for body weight gain and clinical signs 5 day/ week.

At the end of the experiment, surviving animals were necropsied. Organ weights, clinical chemistry and histological examinations were performed.

Remark: Benzyl alcohol will rapidly be metabolized to benzaldehyde and so to benzoic acid (sodium benzoate is the salt of benzoic acid). Therefore the data of sodium benzoate can also be supportive in the repeat dose endpoint.

---

the mean compound consumption was calculated according to Lehman, Food Drug Off. Q. Bull. 18, 66 (1954)

Result: All mice in the 3.0 %-group showed increased sensitivity to stimuli and 1/5 male and 2/5 females showed convulsions; 2/5 females died; liver weights of males and females and kidney weights of females were dose-dependently increased; histopathologic examination showed enlarged hepatocytes, single cell necrosis and vacuolation of hepatocytes in all livers from males; no histopathologic changes of the kidney were described; serum cholesterol, lipid levels and cholinesterase were increased in males.

Reliability: (2) valid with restrictions  
Meets generally accepted scientific standards, well documented and acceptable for assessment

Flag: Critical study for SIDS endpoint  
14-FEB-2002 (99)

Type: Sub-acute  
Species: rat Sex: male/female  
Strain: other: F344/N  
Route of administration: gavage  
Exposure period: 16 d  
Frequency of treatment: daily  
Post exposure period: no  
Doses: 125, 250, 500, 1000, 2000 mg/kg/d  
Control Group: no data specified

Test substance: other TS: technical grade benzyl alcohol  
(purity = 99%)

Remark: No. of animals: 5/sex/dose.

Result: All male and female rats dosed with 2000 mg/kg died. 2/5 male and 3/5 female rats dosed with 1000 mg/kg died. Rats in the 2 highest dose groups were lethargic after dosing. Other toxic responses in these 2 dose groups included blood around the mouth and nose, subcutaneous hemorrhages, and blood in the urinary and gastrointestinal tract. Animals administered lower doses had no compound-related histologic lesions.

14-FEB-2002 (98)

Type: Sub-acute  
Species: mouse Sex: male/female

---

Strain: B6C3F1  
Route of administration: gavage  
Exposure period: 16 d  
Frequency of treatment: daily  
Post exposure period: no data specified  
Doses: 125, 250, 500, 1000, 2000 mg/kg/d  
Control Group: no data specified

Test substance: other TS: technical grade benzyl alcohol  
(purity = 99%)

Remark: No. of animals: 5/sex/dose.  
Result: All male and female mice dosed with 2000 mg/kg died. 1/5 male and 2/5 female mice dosed with 1000 mg/kg died. Mice of each sex in the 2 highest dose groups were lethargic after dosing. Other toxic responses in these 2 dose groups included blood around the mouth and nose, subcutaneous hemorrhages, and blood in the urinary and gastrointestinal tract and in the urinary bladder. Animals administered lower doses had no compound-related histologic lesions.

14-FEB-2002 (98)

Species: rat Sex: male  
Strain: no data  
Route of administration: inhalation  
Exposure period: no data  
Frequency of treatment: 4 h/d  
Post exposure period: no data specified  
Doses: 216-270 ppm  
Control Group: no data specified

NOAEL: 270 ppm

Test substance: other TS: benzyl alcohol, purity not noted

Remark: No. of animals: 6.  
Result: Subacute exposure to male rats for 4 h periods produced no clinical or pathologic signs of toxicity.

14-FEB-2002 (40)

Species: rat Sex: male/female  
Strain: no data  
Route of administration: gavage  
Exposure period: 3 w  
Frequency of treatment: 6 d/w  
Post exposure period: no  
Doses: 50, 150, 500 mg/kg

---

Control Group: yes

Test substance: other TS: benzyl alcohol, purity not noted

Remark: No. of animals: 5/sex/dose.  
Result: The compound was administered in propylene glycol. Increases in weight were the same in all groups, and there were no pathological effects on blood or organs.

14-FEB-2002 (38)

Species: mouse Sex: no data  
Strain: no data  
Route of administration: gavage  
Exposure period: 8 d  
Frequency of treatment: daily  
Post exposure period: no data specified  
Doses: 325, 645, 1300, 2595 mg/kg/d  
Control Group: no data specified

Test substance: other TS: benzyl alcohol, purity not noted

Remark: No. of animals: no data.  
Result: Decreased muscle coordination, a "hunched" appearance, depression, and fur changes were reported in mice given 645 mg/kg but not in those receiving 325 mg/kg or below. At 1300 mg/kg, animals additionally suffered breathing difficulties,

discharge from the eyes, and various CNS effects, and death occurred on day 1 in all mice given 2595 mg/kg.

14-FEB-2002 (100)

### 5.5 Genetic Toxicity 'in Vitro'

Type: Ames test  
System of testing: S. typhimurium TA 98, TA 100, TA 1535, TA 1537  
Concentration: up to 6666 ug/ml  
Cytotoxic Concentration: >/= 3333 ug/plate  
Metabolic activation: with and without

Result: negative

Method: other: similar to OECD Guide-line 471;  
protocol according to Haworth, et.al. (1983)  
Year: 1983

---

GLP: yes  
Test substance: other TS: technical grade benzyl alcohol  
(purity = 99%)

Method: Separate trials were done using metabolic  
activation with Aroclor 1254-induced S9 from  
male Syrian hamster liver and  
male Sprague-Dawley rat liver.

Reliability: (1) valid without restriction  
GLP guideline study

Flag: Critical study for SIDS endpoint  
14-FEB-2002 (98)

Type: other: Point-mutation  
System of testing: E. coli  
Metabolic activation: with and without  
Result: negative

Test substance: other TS: benzyl alcohol, purity not noted

Flag: Critical study for SIDS endpoint  
14-FEB-2002 (101) (102)

Type: Cytogenetic assay  
System of testing: CHO cells  
Concentration: up to 5000 ug/ml

Cytotoxic Concentration: none noted  
Metabolic activation: without  
Result: negative

Method: other: similar to OECD 473; Galloway S.M. et  
al., Environ. Mutagen. 7, 1-52 (1985)  
Year: 1989  
GLP: yes  
Test substance: other TS: technical grade benzyl alcohol  
(purity = 99%)

Result: No significant increase in chromosome  
aberrations was observed after exposure to  
benzyl alcohol in the absence of S9.

Reliability: (1) valid without restriction  
GLP guideline study

Flag: Critical study for SIDS endpoint  
14-FEB-2002 (103) (98) (104)

Type: Cytogenetic assay  
System of testing: CHO cells  
Concentration: up to 5000 ug/ml  
Cytotoxic Concentration: none noted

---

---

Metabolic activation: with  
Result: positive

Method: other: similar to OECD 473; according to  
Galloway S.M. et al. Environm. Mutagen.7, 1-52  
(1985)  
Year: 1989  
GLP: no data  
Test substance: other TS: technical grade benzyl alcohol  
(purity = 99%)

Result: A significant increase in chromosome  
aberrations was observed after exposure to  
benzyl alcohol in the presence of S9.

Reliability: (1) valid without restriction  
Similar to Guideline study

Flag: Critical study for SIDS endpoint  
14-FEB-2002 (103) (98) (104)

Type: Cytogenetic assay  
System of testing: CHO cells  
Concentration: 16 -5000 ug/ml  
Cytotoxic Concentration: none noted  
Metabolic activation: with and without  
Result: equivocal

Method: other: similar to guideline study  
Year: 1989  
GLP: yes  
Test substance: other TS: technical grade benzyl alcohol  
(purity = 99%)

Result: Sister chromatid exchange (SCE) an equivocal  
response with and without metabolic  
activation.

Reliability: (1) valid without restriction  
Similar to Guideline study

Flag: Critical study for SIDS endpoint  
14-FEB-2002 (98)

Type: Bacillus subtilis recombination assay  
System of testing: B. subtilis M 45, H 17  
Result: positive

Remark: limited data  
Flag: Critical study for SIDS endpoint  
12-FEB-2002 (105)

---

Type: Mouse lymphoma assay  
System of testing: L5178Y cells  
Concentration: up to 5000 ug/ml  
Cytotoxic Concentration: >/= 3500 ug/ml  
Metabolic activation: with and without

Method: other: similar to OECD 476; according to Myhr G.  
et al., Prog. Mutat. Res. 5, 555-586 (1985)  
GLP: yes  
Test substance: other TS: technical grade benzyl alcohol  
(purity = 99%)

Result: Benzyl alcohol induced an increase in  
trifluorothymidine-resistant cells in the  
absence, but not in the presence of, S9  
activation. The effect was associated with  
toxicity.

Reliability: (1) valid without restriction  
GLP guideline study

Flag: Critical study for SIDS endpoint

14-FEB-2002

(98)

Type: other: transformation assay  
System of testing: BALB/c-3T3 cells  
Concentration: 5 to 20 mM  
Cytotoxic Concentration: The cytotoxic response (millimolar  
LD50) = 17.9.  
Metabolic activation: without  
Result: positive

Method: other: Matthews E.J., J. Tissue Culture Methods  
10, 157-164 (1986), Matthewy E.J. et al.,  
Environm. Health Perspect. 101  
[Suppl 2], 319-345 (1993)  
Year: 1993  
GLP: no data  
Test substance: other TS: Supplied by Radian Corp. (Houston,  
TX); purity not noted

Method: The A31-1-13 clone of BALB/c-3T3 cells was used  
to evaluate the transforming potential of  
numerous chemicals including benzyl alcohol.  
Each transformation assay contained a  
standard clonal survival assay, a co-culture  
clonal survival assay, and a transformation  
assay.  
For each test, chemical-induced transformation  
was detected using 18-20 vessels per dose  
seeded with  $3.2 \times 10^4$  cells/vessel.

Each dose was applied to cell cultures for 48 hrs. days 2-4, using standard procedures.

A total of 3 to 6 test chemicals were included in each transformation experiment and each was tested at four treatment doses in at least two independent trials.

The doses covered a range of cytotoxicity responses of approximately 10-100% relative cloning efficiency.

Each test chemical in each experiment was evaluated as sufficiently positive (statistically significant at two or more doses), limited activity (statistically significant at one dose at 99% conf. or two at 95% conf.), sufficiently negative (no statistically significant responses), or limited negative (no cytotoxicity or abnormal positive control). The number of type I-III transformed foci were identified microscopically considering their various different phenotypic properties.

REFERENCES:

Matthews E.J., J. Tissue Culture Methods 10, 157-164 (1986),

Matthews E.J. et al., Environm. Health Perspect. 101 [Suppl 2], 319-345 (1993)

Remark:

Benzyl alcohol (BA) was tested as a coded sample.

The author noted that BA can be oxidized by air and may have been altered during the treatment period. They state that BA was noncytotoxic to BALB/c-3T3 cells and that the statistical sensitivities for trial 1 and 2 were 2 and 38/110, respectively. BA was evaluated as active in this assay with actual and estimated rank t-statistics both 1.95.

Result:

For the purpose of this study benzyl alcohol (BA) was grouped as a noncytotoxic, nonmutagenic, noncarcinogenic chemical.

Notations for BA were: reacts with acid, air, acid chlorides and is temperature sensitive.

BA's potential to be oxidized by air was noted as a potential confounding factor.

It had limited activity in the first test and Was sufficiently positive in the second.

It, therefore, was given the overall evaluation of active in the transformation assay. The cytotoxic response (millimolar LD50) 17.9.

In trial 1 BA concentrations ranged 5 to 20mM

with an increase in transformation only noted at the 10mM concentration (85% coculture clonal survival).

RESULT: 7.36foci/vessel - rank order 2 (p</=0.001) -limited active mean t-statistic 2.11

In trial 2 BA concentrations ranged 5 to 20mM with an increase in transformation noted at the 10mM concentration (95% coculture clonal survival;p</=0.001) and 15mM concentration (84% coculture clonal survival;p</= 0.01 to 0.05).

Fewer foci were observed in the second trial. RESULT: 0.609 foci/vessel - rank order 38 - sufficient positive mean t-statistic 1.79 The positive control B(a)P performed well. The number of foci/vessel for the neg control was 7.36 and 0.609 in Trials 1 and 2, respectively.

Reliability: (2) valid with restrictions  
Meets generally accepted scientific standards, well documented and acceptable for assessment  
Flag: Critical study for SIDS endpoint  
14-FEB-2002 (106)

Type: Ames test  
System of testing: S. typhimurium TA 98, TA 100, TA 1535, TA 1537  
Metabolic activation: with and without  
Result: negative

Reliability: (2) valid with restrictions  
Meets generally accepted scientific standards, well documented and acceptable for assessment  
14-FEB-2002 (107)

Type: Ames test  
System of testing: S. typhimurium TA 98, TA 100, TA 1535, TA 1537, TA 1538  
Metabolic activation: without  
Result: negative

16-JAN-2001 (108)

Type: Ames test  
System of testing: S. typhimurium TA 98, TA 100, TA 1535, TA 1537

---

Metabolic activation: with and without  
Result: negative

Remark: Rat and hamster liver S-9 mix.  
16-JAN-2001 (109) (104)

Type: Ames test  
System of testing: S. typhimurium TA 98, TA 100  
Metabolic activation: without  
Result: negative

16-JAN-2001 (110)

Type: Ames test  
System of testing: S. typhimurium TA 92, TA 94, TA 98,  
TA 100, TA 1535, TA 1537  
Metabolic activation: with  
Result: negative

16-JAN-2001 (111)

Type: Ames test  
System of testing: S. typhimurium TA 98, TA 1535  
Metabolic activation: no data  
Result: negative

16-JAN-2001 (112)

Type: other: Point-mutation  
System of testing: E. coli WP2 uvrA  
Metabolic activation: no data  
Result: negative

16-JAN-2001 (105)

Type: Bacillus subtilis recombination assay  
System of testing: B. subtilis M 45, H 17  
Result: positive

16-JAN-2001  
(113)

Type: other: Point-mutation  
System of testing: E. coli WP2 uvrA  
Metabolic activation: without  
Result: negative

16-JAN-2001 (113)

Type: Cytogenetic assay

---

---

System of testing: CHL cells

Result: negative

16-JAN-2001 (111) (114)

Type: Mouse lymphoma assay  
System of testing: L5178Y tk+/tk- cells  
Metabolic activation: with and without  
Result: ambiguous

16-JAN-2001 (115) (116) (104)  
Type:

Ames test  
System of testing: S. typhimurium TA 100  
Metabolic activation: without  
Result: negative

16-JAN-2001 (117)

Type: Sister chromatid exchange assay  
System of testing: CHO cells  
Metabolic activation: with and without  
Result: positive

16-JAN-2001 (104)

Type: other: DNA Double Strand Breaks  
System of testing: rat hepatocytes  
Concentration: 0, 1, 3, 10 mM in 1 % DMSO  
Metabolic activation: no data  
Result: ambiguous

Method: other: in vitro alkaline elution assay  
Year: 1994  
GLP: no data  
Test substance: no data

Remark: Positive only in the highest dose.  
16-JAN-2001 (118) (119)

### 5.6 Genetic Toxicity 'in Vivo'

Type: Micronucleus assay  
Species: mouse Sex: male  
Strain: other: ddY strain, obtained from Shizuoka  
Agricultural Cooperative Association for  
Laboratory Animals, Shizuoka, Japan

Route of admin.: i.p.  
 Exposure period: 24 h  
 Doses: 50, 100, 200 mg/kg  
 Result: negative

Method: OECD Guide-line 474 "Genetic Toxicology:  
 Micronucleus Test"  
 Year: 1983  
 GLP: no data  
 Test substance: other TS: benzyl alcohol, purity not noted

Remark: No. of animals: 6/dose.  
 Result: There was no indication of micronucleus  
 induction at any dose tested.

1 Dose (mg/kg)	MNPCE (%)	PCE (%)
Mortality		
0	0.23 +/-0.18	48.8 +/-6.2
50	0.23 +/-0.15	55.5 +/-4.0
100	0.27 +/-0.12	51.8 +/-9.5
200	0.12 +/-0.10	48.7 +/-5.2
(4 doses)		
100	0.20 +/-0.14	63.1 +/-4.1
Mitomycin C		
2.0	2.63 +/-0.32*	43.8 +/-1.1

MNPCE = Micronucleated polychromatic erythrocyte  
 PCE = polychromatic erythrocyte  
 \* = (P < 0.01)

Reliability: (1) valid without restriction  
 Guideline study

Flag: Critical study for SIDS endpoint  
 14-FEB-2002 (120)

Type: other: replicative DNA synthesis  
 Species: rat Sex: male  
 Strain: Fischer 344  
 Route of admin.: gavage  
 Exposure period: once  
 Doses: 0, 300, 600 mg/kg bw  
 Result: negative

Method: other: according to Uno Y. et al., Toxicol.  
 Lett. 63, 191-199, 201-209 (1992)  
 Year: 1994  
 GLP: no data  
 Test substance: no data

---

Result: Benzyl alcohol did not induce replicative DNA synthesis in rat hepatocytes following oral treatment.

Flag: Critical study for SIDS endpoint  
14-FEB-2002 (121)

Type: other: replicative DNA synthesis  
Species: mouse Sex: male  
Strain: B6C3F1  
Route of admin.: gavage  
Exposure period: once  
Doses: 0, 400, 800 mg/kg bw  
Result: negative

Method: other: according to Uno Y. et al.,  
Toxicol.Lett.63,191-199,201-209 (1992),  
Year: 1995  
GLP: no data  
Test substance: no data

Result: Benzyl alcohol did not induce replicative DNA synthesis in mice hepatocytes following oral treatment.

Flag: Critical study for SIDS endpoint  
23-MAR-2001 (122)

Type: Drosophila SLRL test  
Species: Drosophila melanogaster Sex: male  
Strain: other: Canton S  
Route of admin.: drinking water  
Exposure period: 72 hrs  
Doses: 0, 5000 (unit not given) in 5 % succrose solution

Method: other  
Year: 1994  
GLP: no data  
Test substance: other TS: purity: 99.8 %

Result: no evidence for mutagenicity  
19-JAN-2001 (123)

Type: Drosophila SLRL test  
Species: Drosophila melanogaster Sex: male  
Strain: other: Canton S  
Route of admin.: i.p.  
Exposure period: once  
Doses: 0, 8000 (unit not given)

---

Method: other  
Year: 1994  
GLP: no data  
Test substance: other TS: purity.99.8 %

Result: no evidence for mutagenicity  
19-JAN-2001 (123)

### 5.7 Carcinogenicity

Species: rat Sex: male/female  
Strain: other: F344/N  
Route of administration: gavage  
Exposure period: 103 w  
Frequency of treatment: 5 d/w  
Post exposure period: no  
Doses: 200, 400 mg/kg/d  
Result: negative  
Control Group: yes

Method: OECD Guide-line 451 "Carcinogenicity Studies"  
Year: 1981  
GLP: yes  
Test substance: other TS: technical grade benzyl alcohol  
(purity =99%)

Method: Benzyl alcohol was administered in corn oil by gavage to groups of 50 Fischer 344/N rats of each sex at a dose of 0, 200, or 400 mg/kg bw per day on five days a week for 103 weeks. The rats were observed twice daily, and body weights were recorded weekly for the first 12 weeks and once a month thereafter. Gross necropsy was performed on all animals; and 49 tissues and organs, including brain, kidney, pancreas,

and skeletal muscle, from all female rats and from male rats in the vehicle control and high-dose groups and those in the other groups that died before 22 months or which had gross lesions were examined histologically.

Remark: Biochemistry and hematolgy studies were not performed.

Result: The mean body weights of treated and control animals were comparable throughout the study. No compound-related clinical signs were observed, although a sialodacryoadenitis viral infection

was widespread among the study animals in the third month. The survival of treated females was significantly lower than that of vehicle controls: 70% of controls, 34% of low-dose females, and 34% of high-dose females; this was due to a much higher incidence of accidental deaths related to the gavage process.

Survival among the male rats was comparable in all groups: 56% of controls, 54% at the low dose, and 48% at the high dose.

Cataracts and retinal atrophy were observed at increased incidences in rats at the high dose. The authors attributed this effect to the proximity of this group of animals to fluorescent light for most of the study. An increased incidence of hyperplasia of the forestomach epithelium was seen (not statistically significant) in male rats: control, 0/48; low dose, 0/19; high dose, 4/50.

Haemorrhage and foreign material in the respiratory tract seen in treated rats that died before the end of the study were suggested by the authors to have been the result of either direct deposition of material into the lung during gavage 'accidents' or the anaesthetic properties of benzyl alcohol resulting in reflux of gavage material and aspiration into the lungs. No pancreatic acinar-cell adenomas were reported, and no other effects of treatment were seen at gross necropsy or histopathological examination.

Reliability: (1) valid without restriction

Flag: GLP guideline study  
14-FEB-2002 Critical study for SIDS endpoint

(124) (98)

Species:	mouse	Sex: male/female
Strain:	B6C3F1	
Route of administration:	gavage	
Exposure period:	103 w	
Frequency of treatment:	5 d/w	
Post exposure period:	no	
Doses:	100, 200 mg/kg/d	
Result:	negative	
Control Group:	yes	

Method: OECD Guide-line 451 "Carcinogenicity Studies"  
Year: 1981  
GLP: yes  
Test substance: other TS: technical grade benzyl alcohol  
(purity =99%)

Method: Benzyl alcohol (purity, 99%) was given to groups of 50 B6C3F1 mice of each sex, eight to nine weeks of age, at a dose of 0, 100, or 200 mg/kg bw per day in corn oil by gavage on five days a week for 103 weeks. The doses were selected on the basis of those found to induce neurotoxic effects (lethargy and staggering) in short-term studies. The mice were observed twice daily, and their body weights were recorded weekly for the first 12 weeks and once a month thereafter. Gross necropsy was performed on all animals, and 50 tissues and organs, including brain, liver, kidney, and stomach, from all vehicle controls, animals at the high dose, and animals at the other doses that died before 22 months or had gross lesions were examined histologically.

Remark: Biochemistry and hematology studies were not performed.

Result: The mean body weights of treated and control mice were comparable throughout the study. The survival of control females was significantly lower than that of animals at the high dose after week 74, but no other differences in

survival were seen: 68% of control, 66% of low-dose, and 70% of high-dose males; and 50% of control, 62% of low-dose, and 72% of high-dose females.

No significant treatment-related effects were noted at gross necropsy or histopathological examination. No increase was seen in the incidence of hepatocellular or forestomach neoplasia.

Reliability: (1) valid without restriction

GLP guideline study

Flag: Critical study for SIDS endpoint

14-FEB-2002

(124) (98)

Species: mouse

Sex: male

Strain: B6C3F1

Route of administration: i.p.

Exposure period: 22 d

---

Frequency of treatment: once on day 1, 8, 15, 22  
Post exposure period: up to 1 a  
Doses: 3.75 umol (total dose) in trioctanoin  
Control Group: yes

Remark: 35 mice received injections prior to weaning.  
The mice were weaned at 4 weeks of age. All  
surviving mice were killed at 12 months for  
enumeration of hepatomas.

Result: Benzyl alcohol had no detectable activity for  
the initiation of hepatic tumors on  
administration to male mice prior to weaning.

19-JAN-2001 (125)

### 5.8.1 Toxicity to Fertility

Type: other: 2 year gavage study  
Species: rat  
Sex: male/female  
Strain: Fischer 344  
Route of administration: gavage  
Exposure Period: 103 weeks  
Frequency of treatment: 5d/w  
Duration of test: 103 weeks  
Doses: 200, 400 mg/kg/d  
Control Group: yes  
NOAEL Parental: 400 ml/kg bw

Method: other: OECD 451  
Year: 1981  
GLP: yes  
Test substance: other TS: technical grade benzyl alcohol  
(purity = 99%)

Remark: Benzyl alcohol was administered in corn oil.  
Result: No evidence of compound related effects in the  
testes or ovaries of treated rats.  
Changes noted in general in the reproductive  
system were inconsequential.

Reliability: (1) valid without restriction  
GLP guideline study

Flag: Critical study for SIDS endpoint

14-FEB-2002 (98)

Type: other: 2 year gavage study  
Species: mouse  
Sex: male/female  
Strain: B6C3F1  
Route of administration: gavage

---

Exposure Period: 103 weeks  
Frequency of treatment: 5 d/w  
Duration of test: 103 weeks  
Doses: 100, 200 mg/kg/d  
Control Group: yes  
NOAEL Parental: 200 ml/kg bw

Method: other: OECD 451  
GLP: yes  
Test substance: other TS: technical grade benzyl alcohol  
(purity =99%)

Remark: Benzyl alcohol was administered in corn oil.  
Result: No evidence of compound related effects in the  
testes or ovaries of treated mice.  
Changes noted in general in the reproductive  
system were inconsequential.

Reliability: (1) valid without restriction  
GLP guideline study

Flag: Critical study for SIDS endpoint  
14-FEB-2002

(98)

Type: other: 4 generation study  
Species: rat  
Strain: no data  
Route of administration: oral feed  
Exposure Period: generation 1 and 2: lifelong;  
generation 3: 16 weeks;  
generation 4: until breeding  
Frequency of treatment: continuously in diet  
Doses: 0.5 or 1 % in diet (approx. 375 or  
750 mg/kg/day)  
Control Group: yes  
NOAEL Parental: >= 750 ml/kg bw  
NOAEL F1 Offspring: >= 750 ml/kg bw  
NOAEL F2 Offspring: >= 750 ml/kg bw

Test substance: other TS: benzoic acid

Remark: See IUCLID data set on benzoic acid  
(CAS# 65-85-0). Benzyl alcohol will rapidly be  
metabolized to benzaldehyde and so to benzoic  
acid.  
Therefore the data of benzoic acid can also be  
supportive to state that benzyl alcohol is not  
a reproductive (fertility and developmental)  
toxicant.

Result: No effects on fertility, lactation, growth and  
survival or the incidence of foetal  
malformations were observed in a 4 generation

---

reproduction study with rats (20 m and 20 f)  
exposed to 0.5% and 1.0% benzoic acid in the  
diet.  
Flag: Critical study for SIDS endpoint  
06-JUN-2001 (126)

Type: Fertility  
Species: rat  
Sex: female  
Route of administration: oral unspecified  
Exposure Period: 32 weeks  
Frequency of treatment: every second day  
Premating Exposure Period  
female: 75 days  
Duration of test: 32 weeks  
Doses: 5 mg/kg  
NOAEL Parental: 5 mg/kg bw

Test substance: other TS: benzaldehyde

Remark: Benzyl alcohol will rapidly be metabolized to  
benzaldehyde and so to benzoic acid.  
Therefore the data of benzaldehyde can also be  
supportive to state that benzyl alcohol is not  
a reproductive (fertility and developmental)  
toxin.

Result: No treatment related effects noted.  
Flag: Critical study for SIDS endpoint  
16-JAN-2001 (127) (128)

### 5.8.2 Developmental Toxicity/Teratogenicity

Species: mouse Sex:  
female  
Strain: CD-1  
Route of administration: gavage  
Exposure period: day 7-14 of gestation  
Frequency of treatment: daily  
Duration of test: until 3 days afer pregnancy  
Doses: 750 mg/kg bw/day  
Control Group: yes  
LOAEL Maternal Toxicity : 750 mg/kg bw  
LOAEL Fetotoxicity : 750 mg/kg bw

GLP: no data  
Test substance: other TS: benzyl alcohol, purity not noted

Method: Benzyl alcohol dissolved in distilled water was  
administered by gavage at a dose of 750 mg/kg  
bw per day to 50 mice on days 7-14 of

---

gestation; evidence of copulation was considered the first day of gestation. A control group of 50 animals received distilled water only. All animals were allowed to deliver their litters and nurse their pups for three days, at which time necropsies were performed. Maternal body-weight gain and mortality, mating, gestation, numbers of live and dead pups per litter, total litter weight on days 1 and 2 post partum, litter weight change between days 1 and 3 post partum, and pup survival on days 1 and 3 post partum were recorded.

Result:

During the treatment period, 18 deaths were reported, all

of which were attributed to treatment; a further death was reported on day 15 of gestation, the day after treatment was terminated. Clinical signs of toxicity, including hunched posture, tremors, inactivity, prostration, hypothermia, ataxia, dyspnoea, swollen or cyanotic abdomen, and piloerection, were reported in up to 20 mice during treatment. Piloerection was also reported in some animals up to day 3 post partum, but no other clinical signs were seen after the period of administration. No differences were observed in the mating or gestation indices, the total number of resorptions, the mean length of gestation, or the number of live pups per litter between treated and control groups. Maternal body weight, measured on days 4 and 7 of gestation, was not significantly different from control values; however, statistically significant reductions were reported on day 18 of gestation ( $P < 0.001$ ) and on day 3 post partum ( $P < 0.05$ ). Maternal body-weight gain during days 7-18 of gestation was significantly lower than that of controls ( $P < 0.001$ ). Significant reductions in pup body weight were reported, including a lower mean pup weight per litter on days 1 ( $P < 0.01$ ) and 3 post partum ( $P < 0.001$ ), a mean litter weight change between day 1 and day 3 post partum ( $P < 0.05$ ), and a mean pup weight change between days 1 and 3 post partum ( $P < 0.001$ ). No differences in pup survival

---

Conclusion: were observed by day 3 post partum.  
The authors concluded that benzyl alcohol may be a reproductive hazard, apparently on the basis of the reductions in pup body weights, an effect that was observed in conjunction with maternal toxicity evidenced by increased mortality, reduced body weights, and clinical toxicity during the period of administration. As effects were seen on the dams and fetuses at the only dose used in this study, there was no NOAEL. The LOAEL was 750 mg/kg bw per day.

Reliability: (2) valid with restrictions  
Meets generally accepted scientific standards, well documented and acceptable for assessment

Flag: Critical study for SIDS endpoint  
14-FEB-2002 (129) (130) (131)

Species: mouse Sex: female

Route of administration: gavage  
Exposure period: days 6-15 of gestation  
Frequency of treatment: daily  
Duration of test: until day 3 post partum  
Doses: 550 mg/kg bw  
Control Group: yes, concurrent vehicle  
NOAEL Maternal Toxicity: 550 mg/kg bw  
NOAEL Teratogenicity: 550 mg/kg bw

GLP: no data  
Test substance: other TS: benzyl alcohol; purity not noted

Method: 50 female mice were given benzyl alcohol at 550 mg/kg bw per day by gavage on days 6-15 of gestation; a further 50 mice received the corn oil vehicle. All dams were allowed to deliver naturally, and pups and dams were observed until day 3 post partum, when the experiment was terminated. Body weight, clinical observations, and mortality were recorded daily throughout treatment and up to day 3 post partum.

Remark: abstract only  
Result: Mortality was not significantly increased in animals given benzyl alcohol over that in the control group.  
One treated mouse showing languid behaviour, laboured breathing, and a rough coat died, but no other deaths or clinical signs were

---

reported. Maternal body weight and body-weight gain during treatment and up to day 3 post partum were virtually identical for treated and control animals. All other parameters examined, including gestation index, average number of live pups per litter, and postnatal survival and pup body weight on days 0 and 3 post partum, were not significantly different from the control values.

Conclusion: The authors concluded that, at the predicted LD10, benzyl alcohol had no significant effects on the development of CD-1 mice. The NOAEL was 550 mg/kg bw per day.

Reliability: (2) valid with restrictions  
Flag: Critical study for SIDS endpoint  
14-FEB-2002 (132) (133)

Species: rat Sex: male/female  
Strain: no data  
Route of administration: oral feed  
Exposure period: generation 1 and 2: lifelong;  
generation 3: 16 weeks;  
generation 4: until breeding  
Frequency of treatment: continuously in diet  
Duration of test: 4 generations  
Doses: 0.5 or 1% in diet (approx. 375 or 750 mg/kg/day)  
Control Group: yes  
NOAEL Maternal Toxicity: 750 mg/kg bw  
NOAEL Teratogenicity: 750 mg/kg bw

Method: other  
GLP: no data  
Test substance: other TS: benzoic acid

Remark: See IUCLID data set on benzoic acid (CAS# 65-85-0). Benzyl alcohol will rapidly be metabolized to benzaldehyde and so to benzoic acid. Therefore the data of benzoic acid can also be supportive to state that benzyl alcohol is not a reproductive (fertility and development) toxicant.

Result: No effects on the dams or on the growth and development of the offspring were seen when groups of 10 rats were fed diets containing up to 1% benzoic acid during pregnancy and lactation.

---

Flag: Critical study for SIDS endpoint  
06-JUN-2001 (126)

Species: other: chicken embryo Sex:  
Route of administration: other  
Exposure period: 11 to 18 d

Frequency of treatment: 1 injection before incubation or on  
different d after incubation

Doses: 0.01-0.02 ml/egg = 10-20 mg/egg

Control Group: yes

Remark: Injections of benzyl alcohol into the yolks of  
fertile eggs, either before incubation, or  
from the 1. through the 7. d after the  
beginning of their incubation give rise to  
meningoceles, limb deformities, beak defects  
such as, arched upper beaks, localized blebs  
and generalized edema.

no post observation  
30-JAN-2001 (134)

### 5.8.3 Toxicity to Reproduction, Other Studies

## 5.9 Specific Investigations

### 5.10 Exposure Experience

Remark: Benzyl alcohol poisoning can cause the  
gaspng syndrome in neonates. The infants  
had a typical course of gradual neurologic  
deterioration, severe metabolic acidosis,  
the striking onset of gasping respirations,  
thrombocytopenia, hepatic and renal failure,  
hypotension, cardiovascular collapse and  
death. In every infant, unmetabolized  
benzyl alcohol was identified in the urine.  
19-JAN-2001 (135) (136) (137) (138) (139) (140) (141) (142)

Remark: Local anaesthesia occurred when neat benzyl  
alcohol was applied to the (presumably  
uncovered) skin or when 1 % aqueous  
solution was injected intradermally.

Source: Bayer AG Leverkusen  
20-AUG-1992 (37)

Remark: A methylprednisolone sodium succinate formulation, containing 18 mg / dose of benzyl alcohol, was well tolerated in human volunteers after i.v. injection. No important drug-related side effects were encountered.

Source: Bayer AG Leverkusen (143)  
20-AUG-1992

Remark: Cases of allergic contact dermatitis, and even systemic hypersensitivity have been reported in humans.

Source: Bayer AG Leverkusen (144) (145) (146) (147) (148) (149) (150) (151) (152) (153) (154) (155)  
15-JUL-1993

Remark: No contact allergy could be detected in humans treated with a 10 % formulation of benzyl alcohol (no other data).

Source: Bayer AG Leverkusen (156)  
20-AUG-1992

Remark: Premature neonates may receive multiple drugs in the neonatal intensive care unit, some of which may contain benzyl alcohol. As there may be no safe lower dose of benzyl alcohol in these patients, it would seem prudent to avoid the use of multiple dose vials containing benzyl alcohol whenever alternatives exist.

Source: Bayer AG Leverkusen (157)  
20-AUG-1992

Remark: It also seems prudent to avoid the use of products containing benzyl alcohol to pregnant patients within whom the benzyl alcohol molecule, given its small size, presumably crosses the placental barrier into immature fetal tissues as readily as it crosses the blood-brain barrier.

Source: Bayer AG Leverkusen (158)  
22-MAR-1993

Remark: high levels of benzyl alcohol (5-500 ug/10 ml plasma) were found in uremic patients on hemodialysis; benzyl alcohol was not detected in normal controls.

Source: Bayer AG Leverkusen (159)  
24-FEB-1998

Remark: In 2 long-term double blind studies on humans comparing benzyl alcohol , placebo and Catalin in the topical treatment of progressive cataract, rapid (2-3 weeks treatment) reversal of incipient cataract was obtained accompanied by a marked improvement of vision and by a significantly lower percentage of eyes requirering surgery after 22 months of treatment with benzyl alcohol than with placebo and Catalin.

Source: Bayer AG Leverkusen (160)  
24-FEB-1998

Remark: Study on healthy adult voluteers: Benzyl alcohol is itself an effective anesthetic and can reduce the pain of injection for lidocain without adversely affecting its anesthetic properties.

Source: Bayer AG Leverkusen (161)  
24-FEB-1998

Remark: Benzyl alkohol is commonly used as a preservative in many injectable drugs and solutions. A number of neonatal deaths and severe respiratory and metabolic complications in low-birth-weight premature infants have been associated with the use of this agent.

Source: Bayer AG Leverkusen (162) (163) (164) (165) (166) (167) (168)  
26-FEB-1998

### 5.11 Additional Remarks

Type: Metabolism

Remark: Humans, rabbits and rats readily oxidize benzyl alcohol to benzoic acid, which, after conjugation with glycine, is rapidly eliminated as hippuric acid in the urine.

19-JAN-2001 (169) (170) (171) (172) (173) (174) (175)

Type: other

---

Remark: Bacillus subtilis spore rec-assay can be used as a simple screening test taking the place of animal methods for detection of the allergenicity.

Source: Bayer AG Leverkusen (176)  
24-FEB-1998

Type: other

Remark: yeast test: according to the author an alternative to the contemporary mode of acute toxicity testing. In the test, the increase in the cell count after treatment in relationship to the increase in cell count of untreated cells is measured and expressed as "medium inhibitory concentration = IC 50 " : benzyl alcohol IC 50 = 277 mg/l

Source: Bayer AG Leverkusen (177) (178)  
24-FEB-1998

Type: other

Remark: Benzylalkohol differentially altered the specific activity of subcellular rat epididymal and testicular aldehyde dehydrogenase activity as well as hepatic aldehyde dehydrogenase activity.

Source: Bayer AG Leverkusen (179) (180) (181) (182)  
24-FEB-1998

Type: other

Remark: different concentrations of benzyl alcohol (1,2,5,10 % v/v) in sesame oil were subcutaneously injected to rats. only the 1 % benzyl alcohol produced an insignificant increase in skin fold thickness.

Source: Bayer AG Leverkusen (183)  
24-FEB-1998

Type: other

Remark: In vitro, benzyl alcohol relaxes airway smooth muscle, probably through the decrease in intracellular Ca<sup>2+</sup> release by inhibiting agonist-mediated phosphatidylinositol turnover.

Source: Bayer AG Leverkusen

24-FEB-1998 (184)

Remark: Aseptic meningitis has been observed following intrathecal administration of radiopharmaceuticals that contain benzylalcohol as a preservative. Cisterna magna injections of benzylalcohol in concentrations as high as 10 times that normally used did not produce meningitis in adult or immature dogs. With 9 % benzyl alcohol, transient respiratory arrest was observed in adult dogs and death was observed in immature dogs; 7 % and 4.5 % benzyl alcohol produced clonic seizures in puppies.

Source: Bayer AG Leverkusen

15-JUL-1993 (185)

Remark: Injection of benzyl alcohol (700-900 mg/kg, i.p.) caused rapid immobilization of mice. The mice were immobilized within 2 min. and remained unresponsive (no righting reflex, no wink reflex, and no leg reflex) for about 30 min. The immobilizing effect was accompanied by a marked hyperglycemia. Tracer studies indicated that the hyperglycemic effect may have resulted from increased gluconeogenesis.

Source: Bayer AG Leverkusen

27-MAY-1993 (186)

Remark: Benzyl alcohol used as a stabilizer for antibiotics of aminoglycosid structure is the substance responsible for the displacement of bilirubin from albumin. The free, unbound, unconjugated bilirubin tends to diffuse into the lipid of the brain of young Gunn rats with resultant kernicterus.

Source: Bayer AG Leverkusen

15-JUL-1993

(187)

Remark: Duodenal and jejunal brush border membrane vesicle integrity was studied after in vitro treatment of rabbit tissue with benzylalcohol. The effect of the alcohol on gastric parietal cell apical and microsomal membrane vesicle integrity was also studied. Exposure of vesicles to the alcohol caused concentration dependent decreases in enclosed volume. All concentrations tested reduced the enclosed volume of both gastric apical membrane vesicles and gastric microsomes. The alcohol induced disruption of the vesicle membranes appears to result from a fluidising effect. The main effect of the raised fluidity is to increase membrane fragility.

Source: Bayer AG Leverkusen

15-JUL-1993

(188) (189)

Remark: Benzyl alcohol as a fragrance ingredient used in cosmetic and other products is lipophilic and therefore has the potential to be readily absorbed through skin. The percutaneous absorption was determined in vivo in rhesus monkeys. Absorption through occluded skin was high (56-80 %) in 24 h. No correlation was seen between skin penetration and the octanol-water partition coefficient. Under unoccluded conditions skin penetration was reduced (32 %), because of evaporation of the compound.

Source: Bayer AG Leverkusen

27-MAY-1993

(190)

Remark: After i.v. injection in mice, benzyl alcohol was found to inhibit TBPS binding and to stimulate GABA receptor mediated Cl influx into brain vesicles.

Source: Bayer AG Leverkusen

27-MAY-1993

(191)

Remark: Benzyl alcohol can cause hemolysis of human and rabbit erythrocytes in the presence of 0.9 % NaCl.

Source: Bayer AG Leverkusen

15-JUL-1993

(192) (193)

Remark: Benzyl alcohol produced up to 6-fold increases in cAMP concentrations in purified human peripheral blood lymphocytes. Significant but less marked augmentation of cAMP was observed in human platelets, human granulocytes, and rabbit alveolar macrophages.

The mechanism of the alcohol-induced cAMP accumulation is probably secondary to membrane perturbation and consequent activation of adenylate cyclase.

Source: Bayer AG Leverkusen

15-JUL-1993

(194)

Remark: Uncoupled sonic submitochondrial particles from beef heart and rat liver were studied for mitochondrial electron transport. Benzyl alcohol was found to inhibit each of the segments of the electron transport chain assayed.

NADH oxidase and NADH-cytochrome c oxidoreductase required the lowest concentration for inhibition, and cytochrome c oxidase required the highest concentration.

Beef heart submitochondrial particles are less sensitive to inhibition than are rat liver particles.

Source: Bayer AG Leverkusen

27-MAY-1993

(195)

Remark: Lactated Ringer`s solution containing 1.5 % benzyl alcohol can cause severe symptoms of toxicity in cats including hyperesthesia leading to depression, coma, and finally death. In the cat, only hippuric acid is formed, as this species lacks adequate glucuronic acid conjugation capacity, resulting in a decreased rate of metabolism.

- 
- This results in an accumulation of benzoic acid. Benzoic acid has been shown to be extremely toxic to cats, causing clinical signs similar to those observed.
- Source: Bayer AG Leverkusen
- 15-JUL-1993 (196)
- Remark: 50 mM benzyl alcohol fluidized proximal brush-border membranes prepared from human small intestine and increased p-nitrophenyl-phosphatase activity in this membrane. This agent also shifted the phase transition temperature of the membrane and breakpoint temperature of this enzymatic activity.
- Source: Bayer AG Leverkusen
- 15-JUL-1993 (197)
- Remark: Microscopic examination revealed local nerve degeneration when 5 % benzyl alcohol was injected into the side of a cat's face. At 10 % local anaesthesia was produced.
- Source: Bayer AG Leverkusen
- 27-MAY-1993 (198)
- Remark: Benzyl alcohol displays a pronounced antiarrhythmic-anti-fibrillatory effect, when injected i.v. into dogs and rats with spontaneous or drug-induced arrhythmias. Mechanisms which might be responsible for the antiarrhythmic effect: lengthening of the effective refractory period, local and general anaesthetic effects, changes of osmolality. The i.v. injection of benzyl-alcohol in high doses, produces intravascular haemolysis.
- Source: Bayer AG Leverkusen
- 27-MAY-1993 (199)
- Remark: The length of the oestrus cycle was reduced when 0.52-2.1 d (1-4 mg/kg bw) benzyl alcohol was injected into the uterus of each of 48 cows.

Source: Bayer AG Leverkusen  
27-MAY-1993 (200)

Remark: The in vitro effect of local anesthetic benzyl alcohol was studied using isolated cells from rat stomach. Lower concentrations of the alcohol increased the basal aminopyrine accumulation and potentiated the secretory response of parietal cells to histamine and dbcAMP.  
At higher concentrations the alcohol progressively inhibited both the basal 14-C-aminopyrine accumulation and that stimulated by histamine, dbcAMP or carbachol. While a low concentration increased gastric microsomal (H-K)-ATPase activity, higher concentrations inhibited enzyme activity to about 80 % of those activities found in resting parietal cells.

Source: Bayer AG Leverkusen  
15-JUL-1993 (201)

Remark: Benzyl alcohol is a fairly efficient anesthetic for intact mucous membranes, greatly surpassing procain. Its action is not as lasting as that of cocain. It appears that 1 % does not produce satisfactory anesthesia of the tongue, even after 10 min. contact.

Source: Bayer AG Leverkusen  
27-MAY-1993 (202)

Remark: Benzyl alcohol in non-toxic concentrations was found to markedly reduce the hemoglobin minor/hemoglobin major ratio and to moderately reduce the total hemoglobin induced by DMSO or HMBA in mouse erythroleukemia (MEL) cells, while only slightly decreasing the ratio induced by hemin or butyrate.

Source: Bayer AG Leverkusen  
27-MAY-1993 (203)

Remark: It was demonstrated that benzyl alcohol, a neutral local anesthetic, inhibits the uptake and degradation of lowdensity lipoprotein and endocytosis of transferrin receptors of guinea-pig leukemic B lymphocytes. This inhibition is very rapid, concentration dependant and reversible by simple washing. Membrane fluidity of the living cells is also modified.

Source: Bayer AG Leverkusen

27-MAY-1993 (204)

Remark: The tissue culture lethal dose (TCLD50) in mouse embryo cells was found to be 0.002 mg/ml.

Source: Bayer AG Leverkusen

27-MAY-1993 (205)

Remark: Benzyl alcohol is more toxic to infant jaundiced (jj) than to non-jaundiced (Jj) Gunn rats. Before excretion as hippuric acid, benzyl alcohol is metabolized to benzoic acid, a potent competitor for bilirubin-albumin binding sites. These pathways are immature in newborns. Therefore the kernicterus in jj pups is probably due to increased levels of unbound bilirubin.

Source: Bayer AG Leverkusen

27-MAY-1993 (206)

Remark: The plasma half-life of benzyl alcohol administered as a 2.5 % solution in saline was found to be approximately 1.5 h in dogs injected i.v. at doses of 52 and 105 mg/kg.

Source: Bayer AG Leverkusen

27-MAY-1993 (47)

Remark: Larger percentages of benzyl alcohol doses were found in urine as benzoic acid in preterm babies, while less hippuric acid appeared in their urine than in term newborns.

- 
- Source: These results indicate that hippuric acid formation is deficient in preterm neonates.  
Bayer AG Leverkusen
- 27-MAY-1993 (207)
- Remark: In vitro studies of human liver alcohol dehydrogenase (ADH) variants revealed that benzyl alcohol is slowly metabolized by beta-2-ADH. Working with this solvent might lead to toxic effects; these could be particularly prominent in individuals possessing the beta-2-ADH if they have a lower capacity to eliminate them, or they could be particularly prominent in those with beta-1-ADH if they quickly convert them into toxic aldehydes.
- Source: Bayer AG Leverkusen
- 27-MAY-1993 (208)
- Remark: Perfusing the anterior chamber of enucleated rabbit eyes with 1.18 % benzyl alcohol, the corneal endothelial cells changed the appearance and the corneas began to swell.
- Source: Bayer AG Leverkusen
- 24-AUG-1993 (209)
- Remark: The invitro effects of benzyl alcohol and benzaldehyde on subcellular rat liver NAD-dependant alcohol and aldehyde dehydrogenase were studied as a function of gender. These effects were compared with those of the primary substrates ethanol and acetaldehyde. the results suggest metabolic competitions between benzyl alcohol and ethyl alcohol for catalysis by alcohol dehydrogenase.
- Source: Bayer AG Leverkusen
- 03-MAR-1998 (210)
- Remark: Acute intravenous toxicity of benzyl alcohol was determined in CD2F1 (0.05-0.2 ml/kg bw), B6D2F1 (0.05-0.4 ml/kg) and C57BL/6 mice.

The lowest dose was a safe dose and the highest one was the dose causing mortality in no more than half the animals of each group. Clinical signs were convulsion, dyspnea and reduced mortality in all strains for 24 hours. The slight decrease in body weight in the first week following treatment returned to normal in the second week.

Source: Bayer AG Leverkusen

03-MAR-1998

(211)

**6.1 Analytical Methods**

**6.2 Detection and Identification**

**7.1 Function**

**7.2 Effects on Organisms to be Controlled**

**7.3 Organisms to be Protected**

**7.4 User**

**7.5 Resistance**

8.1 Methods Handling and Storing

8.2 Fire Guidance

8.3 Emergency Measures

8.4 Possib. of Rendering Subst. Harmless

8.5 Waste Management

8.6 Side-effects Detection

8.7 Substance Registered as Dangerous for Ground Water

8.8 Reactivity Towards Container Material

- (1) CRC Handbook of Chemistry and Physics. 1999. David R. Lide, ed. CRC Press, New York. p 3-52, #1836.
- (2) Auer-Technikum, Auerges. mbH Berlin, 12. Ausg. 1988
- (3) Calculation UWS-Produktsicherheit, Bayer AG 1991
- (4) THOR database Pomona 89, MedChem Software 1989. Daylight, Chemical Information Systems, Claremont, CA 91711, USA
- (5) Safety Data Sheet Bayer AG 12.10.1992
- (6) Meylan W. and Howard P. 1999. EPIWin Modeling Program. Syracuse Research Corporation. Environmental Science Center, 6225 Running Ridge Road, North Syracuse, NY 13212-2510
- (7) Biodegradation and Bioaccumulation Data of Existing Chemicals Based on the CSDL Japan, Compiled under the Supervision of Chemical Products Safety Division, Basic Industries Bureau MITI, Ed. by CITI, October 1992. Published by Japan Chemical Industry Ecology-Toxicology & Information Center
- (8) Bayer AG data
- (9) Horowitz, A. et al., Dev. Ind. Microbiol. 23, 435-444 (1982)
- (10) Shelton D.R. and Tiedje J.M. Appl. Environ. Microbio. 47(4):850-857. (1984)
- (11) Meinck, F. et al., Industrie-Abwaesser, p. 41 (1968)
- (12) Gerike, P. and Gode, P., Chemosphere 21(6), 799-812 (1990)
- (13) Wagner, R., Vom Wasser 47, 241-265 (1976)
- (14) Belly R.T. and Goodhue C.T. Proceedings of the International Biodegradation Symposium. 3:1103-1107 (1976)
- (15) Wagner, R., Vom Wasser 42, 271-305 (1974)

- 
- (16) Urano, K. und Kato, Z., Journal of Hazardous Materials 13 (2), 135-145 (1986)
- (17) NAPM (National Association of Photographic Manufacturers, Inc., in cooperation with Hydroscience, Inc.): Environmental Effect of Photoprocessing Chemicals, Vol I and II. NAPM, Inc., 600 Mamaroneck Ave., Harrison, N.Y., 10528 (1974)
- (18) Mattson, V.R. et al., EPA-600/3-76-097, Oct. 1976, PB-262 897
- (19) Knie, J. et al., Deutsche Gewaesserkundl. Mitt. 27 (3), 77-79 (1983)
- (20) Applegate, V.C. et al., Special Scientific Report-Fisheries No. 207, Washington, D.C., March 1957
- (21) Lipnick, R.L. et al., Environmental Toxicology and Chemistry 4, 281-296, (1985)
- (22) Loeb, H.A. und Kelly, W.H., Special Scientific Report-Fisheries No. 471, Washington, D.C. (1963)
- (23) Dawson, G.W. et al., Journal of Hazardous Materials 1, 303-318 (1975/77)
- (24) Bringmann, G. und Kuehn, R., Gesundheitsingenieur 80 (4), 115-120 (1959)
- (25) Bringmann, G. und Kuehn, R., Z. Wasser Abwasser Forsch. 15(1), 1-6 (1982)
- (26) Stratton, G.W. und Corke, C.T., Environmental Pollution (Series A) 29 (1), 71-80 (1982)
- (27) Kaiser, K.L.E. et al., QSAR of acute toxicity of mono-substituted benzene derivatives to photobacterium phosphoreum. QSAR Environ. Toxicol., Proc. Int. Workshop, 2nd Meeting Date 1986, Edited by Kaiser, K.L.E., Reidel: Dordrecht, Neth., 153-168 (1987)
- (28) Ferard, J.F. et al., Sciences de l'eau 2 (2), 221-237 (1983)
- (29) Blum, D.J.W. und Speece, R.E, Research Journal WPCF 63(3), 198-207 (1991)

- (30) Sinniah, B., Transactions of the Royal Society of Tropical Medicine and Hygiene 77 (1), 35-38 (1983)
- (31) Loeser, E.: Bayer AG data, short report, 3. 11. 1978
- (32) Jenner, P. M. et al.: Fd. Cosmet. Toxicol. 2, 327-343 (1964)
- (33) Opdyke, D. L. J.: Monograph on Fragrance Raw Materials. Fd. Cosmet. Toxicol. 11, 1011-1013 (1973)
- (34) Graham, B. E., Kuizenga, M. H.: J. Pharmac. 84, 358-362 (1945)
- (35) Opdyke, D. L. J.: Monograph on Fragrance Raw Materials. Fd. Cosmet. Toxicol. 11, 1011-1013 (1973)
- (36) Smyth, H. F. et al.: Arch. Ind. Hyg. Occup. Med. 4, 119-120(1951)
- (37) Macht, D. I.: J. Pharmac. exp. Ther. 11, 263-279 (1918)
- (38) Carter, D. V. et al.: J. Pharmacol., Suppl. 10, T149-T159 (1958)
- (39) Bayer AG data, Report No. 19799, 12. 12. 1990
- (40) Patty`s Industrial Hygiene and Toxicology, Third Revised Edition, Vol. 2C, pg. 4639 (1982), John Wiley and Sons
- (41) Carpenter, C. P. et al.: J. Ind. Hyg. Toxicol. 31: 343-346 (1949)
- (42) NPIRI: Raw Mater. Data Handb. Vol. 1, 6 (1974)
- (43) Jones W.H. Toxicity and Health Hazard Summary, Laboratory of Industrial Medicine, Eastman Kodak Company, Kodak Park.(1967)
- (44) Opdyke, D. L. J.: Fd. Cosmet. Toxicol. 11, 1011-1013 (1973)
- (45) McCloskey, S.E. et al., J. Pharmaceut. Sciences 75, 702-705 (1986)
- (46) NTP: Technical Report No. TR 343 (1989)

- (47) Kimura, E. T. et al.: Toxicol. Appl. Pharmacol. 18, 60-68 (1971)
- (48) Chvapil, M. et al.: Arch. int. Pharmacodyn. 85, 330-343 (1962)
- (49) Bayer AG data, Report No. 19232, 6. 7. 1990
- (50) Cebula, T. A. et al.: Infection and Immunity 44, 91-96 (1984)
- (51) reported in NTP: Technical Report No. TR 343 (1989)
- (52) Motoyoshi, K. et al.: Cosmet. Toiletries 94, 41-48 (1979)
- (53) Thyssen, J.: Bayer AG data, short report, 2. 1. 1979
- (54) Klecak, G. et al.: J. Soc. Cosmet. Chem. 28, 53-64 (1977)
- (55) Sharp, D. W.: Toxicology 9, 261-271 (1978)
- (56) Takenaka, T. et al.: Parf. Cosm. Sav. 13, 699-706 (1970)
- (57) Emmons, W. W., Marks, J. G.: Contact Dermatitis 13, 258-265 (1985)
- (58) Lashmar, U. T. et al.: J. Pharm. Pharmacol. 41, 118-121 (1989)
- (59) Macht, D. I., Shohl, A. T.: J. Pharmac. exp. Ther. 16, 61-69 (1921)
- (60) Malten, K. E. et al.: Contact Dermatitis 11, 1-10 (1984)
- (61) Mitchell, J. C. et al.: Contact Dermatitis 8, 336-337 (1982)
- (62) Nethercott, J. R.: Contact Dermatitis 8, 389-395 (1982)
- (63) Hayakawa, R. et al.: Skin Res. 30, 243-246 (1988)
- (64) Mitchell, D. M., Beck, M. H.: Contact Dermatitis 18, 301-302 (1988)

- 
- (65) Fisher (1975) cited in: Etain Cronin, Contact Dermatitis, Churchill Livingstone, Edinburgh, London, New York, 1980, p. 807
- (66) Schultheiss (1957) cited in: Etain Cronin, Contact Dermatitis, Churchill Livingstone, Edinburgh, London, New York, 1980, p. 807
- (67) Kashima R. et al., Contact dermatitis 28, 235-242 (1993)
- (68) Kashima R. et al., Contact dermatitis 29, 26-32 (1993)
- (69) Maurer Th. Durr. Probl. Derm. 14, 114-151 (1985)
- (70) Sharp D.W., Toxicology 9, 261-271 (1978)
- (71) Adams R. M. in Maibach H.I., G.A. Gellin (eds.), Occupational and Industrial Dermatology, Chicago, Year Book Publishers, Inc., p. 345-352 (1982)
- (72) Aguirre A. et al., Contact Dermatitis 30, 52-53 (1994)
- (73) Angenelli G. et al., J. Appl. Cosmetol. 3, 223-236 (1985)
- (74) Arima Y. et al., Skin Res. 31 [Suppl. 7], 221-225 (1989)
- (75) Brasch J. et al., Dermatosen 41, 71-76 (1993)
- (76) Commandeur C. et al., Allergy 47, 337-339 (1992)
- (77) Conde-Salazar L. et al., Actas Dermo-Sif. 83, 383-386 (1992)
- (78) Corazza M. et al., Contact Dermatitis 34, 74-75 (1996)
- (79) Edwards E.K., Cutis 28, 332-333 (1981)
- (80) Eiermann H.J. et al., J. Am. Acad. Dermatol. 6, 909-917 (1982)
- (81) Fisher A.A. Contact Dermatitis, Lea & Febiger, Philadelphia, 3rd ed., 1986
- (82) Flyvholm M-A., Br. J. Indust. Med. 50, 1043-1050 (1993)
- (83) Flyvholm M-A., Contact Dermatitis 25, 49-56 (1991)

- (84) Fregert S. et al., J. Allergy 34, 404-408 (1963)
- (85) Frosch P.J., Ch. Raulin, Hautarzt 38, 331-334 (1987)
- (86) Green C., J.G. Lowe, Contact Dermatitis 27, 261 (1992)
- (87) Guimaraens D. et al., Contact dermatitis 35, 254 (1996)
- (88) Hirand Sh., K. Yoshikawa, Contact Dermatitis 8, 48-50 (1982)
- (89) Huwyler T., Schweiz. Rundschau Med. (Praxis) 80, 1183-1189 (1991)
- (90) Li m., E. Gow, Australian J. Dermatol. 36, 219-220 (1995)
- (91) Lodi A. et al., Contact Dermatitis 29, 281-282 (1993)
- (92) Marren P., F. Wojnarowska, Seminars in Dermatology 15, 36-41(1996)
- (93) Mosca M. et al., Chronica dermatologica 5, 585-594 (1995)
- (94) Scheman A.J., R. Katta, Contact Dermatitis 37, 130 (1997)
- (95) Schubert H., E. Prater, Zeitschr. Hautkr. 67, 330-333 (1992)
- (96) Wurbach G. et al., Contact Dermatitis 28, 187-188 (1993)
- (97) Opdyke, D. L: J.: Fd. Cosmet. Toxicol. 11, 1011-1013 (1973)
- (98) US National Toxicology Program: Technical Report No. TR 343 (1989)
- (99) Fujitani, T., Toxicol. Lett. 69, 171-179 (1993)
- (100) BIBRA: Toxicity Profile Benzyl Alcohol (1989)
- (101) Fluck, E. R. et al.: Chem.-Biol. Interactions 15, 219-231 (1976)
- (102) Leifer Z. et al., Mutat. Res. 87, 211-297 (1981)

- 
- (103) Anderson B.E. et al., Environm. Molec. Mutagen. 16 [Suppl 18] 55-137 (1990)
- (104) Zeiger, E. et al., Environ. Mutagen. Molec. Mutagen. 16 (Suppl. 18), 1-14 (1990)
- (105) Kuroda, K. et al.: Mutat. Res. 130, 369 (1984)
- (106) Matthews E. J., Environm. Health Perspec. 101 [Suppl 2], 347-482 (1994)
- (107) Florin, I. et al.: Toxicology 15, 219-232 (1980)
- (108) Milvy, P., Garro, A. J.: Mutat. Res. 40, 15-18 (1976)
- (109) Mortelmans, K. et al.: Environ. Mutagen. 8, Suppl. 7, 1-119(1986)
- (110) Rogan, E. G. et al.: Chem.-Biol. Interactions 58, 253-275 (1986)
- (111) Ishidate, M. et al.: Fd. Chem. Toxic. 22, 623-636 (1984)
- (112) Wiessler, M. et al.: Carcinogenesis 4, 867-871 (1983)
- (113) Yoo, Y. S.: Osaka-shi Igakkai Zasshi 34, 267-288 (1985)
- (114) Ishidate, M. et al.: Mutat. Res. 195, 151-213 (1988)
- (115) McGregor, D. B. et al.: Environ. Mutagen. 12, 85-154 (1988)
- (116) Myhr B. et al., Environm. Molec. Mutagen. 16, [Suppl 18], 138-167 (1990)
- (117) Ball, J. C. et al.: Mutat. Res. 138, 145-151 (1984)
- (118) Elia M.C. et al., Environm. Molec. Mutagen. 24, 181-191 (1994)
- (119) Storer R.D. et al., Mutat. Res. 368, 59-101 (1996)
- (120) Hayashi, M. et al.: Fd. Chem. Toxic. 26, 487-500 (1988)
- (121) Uno Y. et al., Mutat. Res. 320, 189-205 (1994)
- (122) Miyagawa M. et al., Mutat. Res. 343, 157-183 (1995)

- (123) Foureman P. et al., Environm. Molec. Mutagen. 23, 208-227 (1994)
- (124) Dieter M.P., Govt Reports Announcement & Index (GRA&I), Issue 02, 1990
- (125) Miller, C.E. et al., Cancer Res. 43, 1124-1134 (1983)
- (126) Kieckebusch, W. & Lang, K., Arzneim.-Forsch. 10: 1001-1003(1960)
- (127) IRPTC Data Profile
- (128) Sporn, A. et al. Igiene, 16:23-24 (1967)
- (129) Hardin, B. D. et al.: Teratog. Carcinog. Mutagen. 7, 29-48 (1987)
- (130) Hazelden et al., 1983, cited in: BIBRA: Toxicity Profile Benzyl Alcohol (1989)
- (131) US National Institute of Occupational Safety and Health, 1983
- (132) JECFA Report. 1997
- (133) York R.G. et al., Teratology 37, 503-504 (1988)
- (134) Duraiswami, P. K.: Bull. John Hopkins Hosp. 95, 57-67 (1954)
- (135) Anderson, C. W. et al.: Am. J. Obstet. Gynecol. 148, 344-346 (1984)
- (136) Brown, W. J. et al.: Lancet 1, 1250 (1982)
- (137) Gershanik, J. et al.: Clin. Res. 29, 895A (1981)
- (138) Gershanik, J. et al.: New Engl. J. Med. 307, 1384-1388 (1982)
- (139) Hiller, J. L. et al.: Pediatrics 77, 500-506 (1986)
- (140) Jardine, D. S., Roger, K.: Pediatrics 83, 153-160 (1989)
- (141) Lovejoy, F. H.: Am. J. Dis. Child. 136, 974-975 (1982)

- (142) Santeiro, M. L.: Fl. J. Hosp. Pharm. 9, 17-19 (1989)
- (143) Novak, E. et al.: Toxicol. Appl. Pharmacol. 23, 54-61 (1972)
- (144) Addo, H. A. et al.: Br. J. Dermatol. 107, 261-274 (1982)
- (145) Fisher, A. A.: Contact Dermatitis 1, 281-284 (1975)
- (146) Fregert, S., Hjorth, N.: Contact Dermatitis Newsletter 5, 85-86 (1969)
- (147) Grant, J. A. et al.: New Engl. J. Med. 306, 108 (1982)
- (148) Lagerholm, B. et al: Acta allergologica 12, 295-298 (1958)
- (149) Larsen, W. G.: Arch. Dermatol. 113, 623-626 (1977)
- (150) Larsen, W. G.: J. Am. Acad. Dermatol. 21, 880-884 (1989)
- (151) Lazzarini, S.: Contact Dermatitis 8, 349 (1982)
- (152) Schultheiss, E.: Derm. Wschr. 135, 629-633 (1957)
- (153) Shmunes, E.: Arch. Dermatol. 120, 1200-1201 (1984)
- (154) Shoji, A.: Contact Dermatitis 9, 510 (1983)
- (155) Wilson, J. P. et al.: Drug Intell. Clin. Pharm. 20, 689-691 (1986)
- (156) De Groot, A. C. et al.: Contact Dermatitis 15, 218-222 (1986)
- (157) Reynolds, P., Wilton, N.: Anesth. Analg. 69, 855-856 (1989)
- (158) Weissmann, D. E., Rockoff, M. A.: Anesth. Analg. 70, 673-674 (1990)
- (159) Bowen D. et al., Clinica Chimica Acta 61, 399-401 (1975)
- (160) Testa M. et al., J. Ocular Pharmacol. 3, 211-225 (1987)

- (161) Williams J.M., N.R. Howe, J. Dermatol. Surg. Oncol. 20, 730-733 (1994)
- (162) Ahlfors C.E, G.R. Kaleem, Pediatric Res. 37, 192 A (1994)
- (163) Am. Acad. Pediatrics: Committee on Drugs, Pediatrics 99, 268-278 (1997)
- (164) Benda G.I. et al., Pediatrics 77, 507-512 (1986)
- (165) Cronin C.M. et al., Am. J. Perinatol. 8, 80-85 (1991)
- (166) Cronin C.M.G., Pediatrics 89, 1129-1130 (1992)
- (167) Ellenhorn M.J., Barceloux D.G., Medical Toxicology, diagnosis and treatment of human poisoning, Elsevier, New York, Amsterdam, London, 1988, p. 528
- (168) Little G.A. et al., Pediatrics 72, 356-358 (1982)
- (169) Bray, H. G. et al.: Biochem. J. 48, 88-96 (1951)
- (170) Bray, H. G. et al.: Biochem. J. 70, 570-579 (1958)
- (171) Diack, S. L., Lewis, H. B.: J. Biol. Chem. 77, 89-95 (1928)
- (172) Patty`s Industrial Hygiene and Toxicology, Vol. 2C, 4640-4641, John Wiley and Sons, New York (1982)
- (173) Snapper, J. et al.: Biochem. Z. 155, 163-173 (1924-1925)
- (174) Stekol, J. A.: J. Biol. Chem. 128, 199-205 (1939)
- (175) Williams, R. T.: Detoxification Mechanisms, Chap. 10, 318-347 John Wiley and Sons Inc. New York (1959)
- (176) Watanabe S., Pharmacometrics 47, 177-198 (1994)
- (177) Koch H.P. et al., Meth. Find Exp. Clin. Pharmacol. 15, 141-153 (1993)
- (178) Koch H.P., Pharmazie 47, 531-537 (1992)
- (179) Messiha F.S. et al., Pharmacol. Biochem. Behavior 43, 1071-1074 (1992)

- (180) Messiha F.S., *Comp. Biochem. Physiol* c 99, 445-449 (1991)
- (181) Messiha F.S., *Res. Commun. Subst. Abuse* 13, 123-126 (1992)
- (182) Shearer G.L. et al., *Biochemistry* 32, 11186-11194 (1993)
- (183) Radwan M., *Dug Develop. Indust. Pharm.* 20, 2753-2762 (1992)
- (184) Tamaoki J. et al., *Am. J. Physiol.* 258, L355-L360 (1990)
- (185) DeLand, F. H.: *Toxicol. Appl. Pharmacol.* 25, 153-156 (1973)
- (186) Baker, N., Huebotter, R. J.: *Life Sciences* 10, 1193-1199 (1971)
- (187) Ballowitz, L. et al.: *J. Perinat. Med.* 4, 168-183 (1976)
- (188) Ballard, H. J. et al.: *Comp. Biochem. Physiol.* 90A, 807 (1988)
- (189) Ballard, H. J. et al.: *Gut* 29, 1648-1655 (1988)
- (190) Bronaugh, R. L. et al.: *Fd. Chem. Toxic.* 28, 369-373 (1990)
- (191) Buck, K. J. et al.: *Eur. J. Pharmacol.* 160, 359-367 (1989)
- (192) Ansel, H. C., Cadwallader, D. E.: *J. Pharm. Sci.* 53, 169-172 (1964)
- (193) McOrmond, P. et al.: *Drug Intell. Clin. Pharm.* 14, 549 (1980)
- (194) Atkinson, J. P. et al.: *J. Clin. Invest.* 60, 284-294 (1977)
- (195) Chazotte, B., Vanderkool, G.: *Biochim. Biophys. Acta* 636, 153- 161 (1981)
- (196) Cullison, R. F.: *J. Am. Vet. Med. Ass.* 182, 61 (1983)

- (197) Dudeja, P. K. et al.: Am. J. Physiol. 257, G809-G817 (1989)
- (198) Duncan, D., Jarvis W. H.: Anaesthesia 4, 465-474 (1943)
- (199) Eichbaum, F. W., Yasaka, W. J.: Basic Res. Cardiol. 71, 355-370 (1976)
- (200) Macmillan, K. L. et al.: Aust. Vet. J. 49, 267-268 (1973)
- (201) Pietrzak, J. et al.: Pharmacology 39, 265-272 (1989)
- (202) Sollmann, T.: J. Pharmac. exp. Ther. 13, 355-360 (1919)
- (203) Scher, W. et al.: J. Biol. Regul. Homeost. Agents 3, 91-97 (1989)
- (204) Sainte-Marie, J. et al.: FEBS Lett. 262, 13-16 (1990)
- (205) Watanabe, M. et al.: Hokuriku Kosshu Eisei Gakkaishi 9, 12-17 (1982)
- (206) Kim, J. et al.: Pediatr. Res. 27, 61A (1990)
- (207) LeBel, M. et al.: Dev. Pharmacol. Ther. 11, 347-356 (1988)
- (208) Kassam, J. P. et al.: Drug Metab. Dispos. 17, 567-572 (1989)
- (209) Coles, W.H. (1975) cited in: Grant, W.M. and Glending, D., toxicology of the eye, third edition, Charles C. Thomas, publisher, Springfield, Ill./USA
- (210) Messiha F.S. et al., Pharmacol. Commun. 1,53-57 (1992)
- (211) Montaguti P. et al., Arzneim.-Forsch (Drug Res.) 44, 566-570 (1994)

10.1 End Point Summary

10.2 Hazard Summary

10.3 Risk Assessment